Jacek Drobnik

The Botanical Lexicon of Latin Vegetable Materia Medica

A dictionary of nomenclature, taxonomy, and morphology of historical medicinal herbal materials

PART II

B

Śląski Uniwersytet Medyczny w Katowicach

The Botanical Lexicon of Latin Vegetable Materia Medica

Nota o autorze

dr hab. n. farm. Jacek DROBNIK – adiunkt badawczo-dydaktyczny w Katedrze i Zakładzie Botaniki Farmaceutycznej i Zielarstwa, Wydziału Nauk Farmaceutycznych w Sosnowcu, Śląskiego Uniwersytetu Medycznego w Katowicach

Jacek Drobnik

The Botanical Lexicon of Latin Vegetable Materia Medica

A dictionary of nomenclature, taxonomy, and morphology
of historical medicinal herbal materials

Part II

B

ŚLĄSKI UNIWERSYTET MEDYCZNY W KATOWICACH

Recenzent
dr hab. Piotr Daszkiewicz, prof. PAN

Projekt okładki
Mateusz Franczyk

Redakcja techniczna
Anna Just

Korekta językowa
Christine Frank-Szarecka

Publikacja jest dostępna w Internecie na stronach
Wydawnictwa Śląskiego Uniwersytetu Medycznego w Katowicach
oraz Polskiej Platformy Medycznej

Wydanie I

ISBN 978-83-7509-423-7 (całość)
ISBN 978-83-7509-461-9 (t. 2)

Wydawca

Śląski Uniwersytet Medyczny w Katowicach
Katowice 2023

Skład komputerowy i łamanie

Wydawnictwo
Śląskiego Uniwersytetu Medycznego w Katowicach
ul. Medyków 18
40-752 Katowice
www.wydawnictwo.sum.edu.pl

Table of contents

Introduction 7
Abbreviations and symbols 11
Citations in the text 13
Catchwords and symbols placed after catchwords 14
Entry flags 15
B 17
References 116
List of figures 142

Introduction

This dictionary reveals botanical information which stands behind the Latin nomenclature and Latin terminology of historical vegetable materia medica. *Materia medica* is a traditional name of both the plant-derived materials of any medicinal value, and the knowledge of them which evolved into pharmacognosy. The historical Latin naming of articles of *materia medica* and other herbal commodities consists of words specifying the original plant species (taxonomical definition) and of those which indicate the plant part being used (botanical term). In most materia medica names, e.g. *folium Betulae* – the leaf of birch, both these elements are present. There are also some fixed names of certain articles, e.g. *passulae* are raisins.

Scope. The data were excerpted from scientific pharmaceutical sources published in Europe, North America (or other parts of the world but written by Europeans and Americans or by scientists educated therein) generally between 1700 and 1950. It was the period of shaping modern pharmacognosy and of influencing it by modern taxonomy (since the 1753 issue of Carl Linnaeus' renowned *Species Plantarum*). The 1950s saw the triumph of synthetic drug and in those years natural remedies became largely neglected, as well as their Latin naming and taxonomical recognition.

Sources. The following types of data sources were queried and critically studied: pharmacopoeias, dispensatories, pharmaceutical handbooks, commentaries, research articles on botany and pharmacognosy, case reports (therapy), formularies for pharmacists and physicians, titles on pharmaceutical artefacts (such as apothecary jars, drawers), catalogues of pharmacognostical cabinets (teaching and scientific collections), letters from research expeditions in which botanical and ethnomedical discoveries were reported, trade offers and pharmaceutical taxas (i.e., price catalogues).

Thus, this dictionary should mention possibly any herbal material ever named in modern scientific Latin of the 1700–1950 period, and any medicinal plant and fungus binomial which was ever mentioned in pharmacy as affording real or potential herbal stock, if only a pharmaceutical name was formed. It should also include any botanical term defining herbal materials morphologically and qualitatively that was ever introduced into pharmaceutical nomenclature. Taking into consideration possible spelling variations, many earlier pharmaceutical names (of the 16–17th centuries) may be identifiable as well.

Catchwords are given in their grammatical forms used in pharmaceutical texts. For nouns, it is usually the Latin genitive (less frequently accusative or ablative). Adjectival catchwords are presented with all generic endings (masculine, feminine and neuter). This way, no initial grammatical transformation is needed to find a Latin name. The names of medicinal exudations of plants and names of medicinal non-vascular plants and fruiting bodies of fungi were usually nouns in the nominative case. Many misspellings and ungrammatical forms have also been included.

Entry flags. Most entries are divided into sections grouping grammatical forms of the catchword which have the same defining role, e.g. *amygdala* (nominative, singular),

amygdalarum (genitive, plural), *amygdalinus* (adjective). Such child forms are listed in the *Derivatives* section. Thematic sections also occur where necessary. Regular sections of nearly every entry are *Errors* and *Etymology*, which both constitute a critical part of the entry. The *Errors* section lists and resolves taxonomical and nomenclatural mistakes, misleading shortenings of the catchword, and describes areas of former uncertainty or ignorance. *Etymology* is a critical discussion on the meaning and origin of the pharmaceutical catchword, including its derivation from pre- and post-Linnaean taxonomical nomenclature and plant morphography.

The etymological topics of the nomenclature of materia medica have been, however, narrowed to pharmaceutical sciences (including ethnopharmacy) and medicine (including old therapeutic theories, drug application and administration etc.). Traditional topics of pharmacognosy are comprised with special attention, including: the organoleptic and physical properties of materia medica articles, their geographical origin and drug trade, in addition to old botanical terminology used in pharmacy. This lexicon is *not* a multilingual dictionary of phytomyms or botanical terms: instead, it can mention selected renderings in national languages as long as their etymology is same as that of the Latin catchword.

The section of *Synonyms* lists those more important catchwords which indicate the same taxonomical origin or botanical term. Deviations and omissions can occur here, especially when multiple synonyms exist, causing inconsistencies or discrepancies. Therefore, the reader is advised to confront the entry being studied with those proposed in the *Compare* section.

The section entitled *Remarks* lists possible confusions in detail, especially if homonyms or similar words exist within pharmaceutical Latin or between pharmacy and related areas of knowledge (zoology, medicine, chemistry, mineralogy).

Content and purpose. The lexicon presents the following botanical information:

1) taxonomical names (binomials) of medicinal plant species (or plants regarded as such) and fungi species, to which the pharmaceutical name of the plant material was appended,
2) terms used to specify plant parts (or plant products obtained from plant materials) which were used as medicinal herbal stock or natural reagents. The morphological terminology of plant and fungi sometimes differs considerably from the language of non-pharmaceutical plant science.

This dictionary generally does not contain names of chemical substances isolated from plants, except when a substance was understood as a plant product obtained by a pharmacist as a preparation by means of a very simple galenic operation. Thus, *amylum Lichenis islandici* can be found but its later name *lichenin* (proposed as a result of considerable progress in phytochemistry) is not included as a catchword.

Usage. This dictionary enables the user to resolve any Latin name of an historical article of vegetable materia medica. Most of such names consisted of two words denoting the plant and the organ it yielded. For example, in the case of "*radix Batatae*" ('sweet potato root'), each of these two Latin words exists in the dictionary:

Under the catchword *Batatae*, the reader learns what was understood as *Batata* (or *Batatas*) in pharmacy, which species this catchword indicated to a pharmacist (and which it did not) and in what period (this is achieved by citing the relevant references). One will learn which part of plants called *Batata* was regarded as their *radix* and whether these parts were true roots or not

of the particular plant species. If mistakes or discrepancies existed, then their authors, reasons and period of existence are mentioned.

The reader can eventually find the general catchword *radix* where one can learn how this phytographical term was applied and how it evolved in pharmacy.

In the case of other traditional pharmaceutical names of herbal materials e.g. *balsamum Africanum*, or plant products, e.g. *bdellium*, readers will learn what species of original plant afforded it, what part of the plant was used and which pharmacognostical or pharmacological characters are indicated by its Latin name. In separate entries *balsamum (1)* and *(2)*, the range of this term in pharmacy and early taxonomy is discussed. If the adjective is of special importance in old pharmacy (e.g. it is a well-recognized pharmacognostical, pharmacological or geographical term) it can be also found in this dictionary as a catchword, e.g. *Borsdorfianus* in which relevant materia medica names are gathered and further remarks may be provided.

Some auxiliary adjectives and prepositions with well-recognized pharmaceutical meanings were also recorded in this dictionary as separate catchwords. They may define some ways of preparing and processing plant parts or products during the preparation of herbal medicines, its origin, form etc. and thus being crucial in former pharmacognosy or pharmaceutical practice (examples include: *lotus* – 'washed', *agitandus* – 'shaken', *excorticatus* – 'peeled off'). Those words played roles in botanical definition (not only in description) or in the protocols of processing and preparing some medicinal plant materials.

The lists of names of preparations and compounds are not complete; they serve only as examples of the usage of pharmaceutical nomenclature; however, they tend to include famous or unusual preparations of plant species mentioned in the entry.

Taxonomy and biogeography. Scientific names of medicinal species, as well as their distribution, were cited according to leading sources valid in 2020:

- vascular plants and bryophytes: originally *The Plant List* (www.theplantlist.org), released in May 2012 with later amendments. It was suppressed in 2021, and is now being developed as *Plants of the World Online* (https://powo.science.kew.org/) by the same institution (Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew),
- algae: *AlgaeBase* (www.algaebase.org),
- fungi: *Species Fungorum* (www.speciesfungorum.org),
- contemporary geographical distribution of vascular plants: *Germplasm Resources Information Network* (https://wgb.cimmyt.org/gringlobal),
- names of botanists and titles of their works: *International Plant Names Index* (www.ipni.org).

Volume. The dictionary will entail approximately 9600 entries and 5200 cross-references in 14 parts. Some cross-references in this volume direct to future or previous volumes of this dictionary. Latin catchwords refer to approximately 3500 medicinal plant and fungi species in total. The complete series will be supplemented with a copious botanical index.

Disclaimer. The properties of plants, fungi, animals, and products derived from them, as well as inorganic and organic compounds, and the therapeutic indications quoted in this lexicon in the medicinal context, are all historical data, often erroneous or at least abandoned before they could be scientifically verified. Historical terms for pharmacological actions quoted here often belong to obsolete medical doctrines and represent outdated pharmaceutical knowledge.

The cited terminology can be only accidentally convergent with contemporary pharmacological language. Therefore, no piece of information contained in this lexicon can serve anyone to justify and substantiate any phytotherapeutic beliefs, medical advice given or a choice of medicines, treatments, or self-treatment.

Abbreviations and symbols

Latin words and Latin abbreviations in the text are in italics except for those belonging to taxonomical names.

abl.	*ablativus*, ablative case (Latin grammar)
acc.	*accusativus*, accusative case (Latin grammar)
adj.	*adjectivum*, adjective (Latin grammar)
Amer.	American
Arab.	Arabic
auct.	*auctorum*, of authors, used by many authors, authorized by many (in taxonomy)
Brazil.	Brazilian
Carib.	Caribbean
Chin.	Chinese
Class.	classical
convar.	convariety (taxonomy)
cv. div.	multiple cultivars (taxonomy)
Dan.	Danish
dat.	*dativus*, dative case (Latin grammar)
Eng.	English
etymol.	etymology, etymological
Europ.	European
f	*femininus*, feminine gender (grammar)
F	*femininus*, feminine gender of proper names (Latin grammar)
fig.	figure
fil.	*filius*, son (taxonomy)
Fin.	Finnish
for.	*forma*, form (taxonomy)
Fr.	French
gen.	*genetivus*, genitive case (Latin grammar)
Germ.	German
Gk.	Greek
Gr.	grain (a unit of measurement of mass)
Hebr.	Hebrew
Hind.	Hindu
Hung.	Hungarian
i	*ignotus*, unknown (grammatical gender of a Latinized noun)
indecl.	indeclinable (Latin grammar)
Ital.	Italian
Lat.	Latin
m	*masculinus*, masculine gender (Latin grammar)

M	*masculinus*, masculine gender of a proper name (Latin grammar)
n	and the next page (in citations)
n	*neutrius*, neuter gender (Latin grammar)
nn	and next pages (in citations)
nom.	nominative case (Latin grammar)
Norw.	Norwegian
par.	paragraph, when a work is divided into numbered paragraphs and not paginated
Pers.	Persian
pl.	plate (of figures)
plur.	*pluralis*, plural number (Latin grammar)
Pol.	Polish
Portug.	Portuguese
r	*recto*, the front (right-side) paginated page of a book, e.g. Author1559:23*r*
Russ.	Russian
s. str.	*sensu stricto*
sing.	*singularis*, singular number (Latin grammar)
Span.	Spanish
spp.	various species, any of usually non-identified species of the given genus
sqq	*senquentes*, and next years (of publication)
subsp.	subspecies (taxonomy)
suppl.	supplement
Swed.	Swedish
tab.	*tabula*, table of figures
Tur.	Turkish
v	*verso*, the back (left-side) unpaginated page of a book, e.g. Author1559:23*v*
var.	*varietas* (taxonomy)
!	precedes a single ungrammatical, misspelled or mistaken word, or a misapplied term, e.g. *cortex* !*Querci* or !*radix Allii* or *cortex* !*angusturae*
_	important parts of some names, terms, their corresponding renderings or etymologies are underlined; underline is also used to emphasize an unusual spelling, e.g. *lignum de Calambuc* (when usually spelled *Calambac*)
→	a cross-reference, a catchword to consult in this dictionary
[ ]	embrace synonym(-s) of the accepted taxonomical name, e.g. *Prunus armeniaca* L. [= *Armeniaca vulgaris* Lam.]; multiple synonyms are detached by semicolons
“ ”	embrace a non-existent, never established binomial, the catchword allegedly derives from, or a non-existent binomial used in pharmaceutical botany
‘ ’	enclose a literal meaning
« »	embrace a longer quotation from the original source
~	precedes an approximate translation
×	hybrid species

Citations in the text

The citations of bibliographical references are decoded this way: a citation is composed of the author('s) name(s) (usually abbreviated) or book identifier and the year of publication, e.g. Author1856, PhBor1865.

An optional number in brackets following the identifier is the book volume number, e.g. Author1876(1) is the first volume. For volumes divided into smaller parts, part of a volume is added after a dot, e.g. Author1876(1.3) is part 3 of volume 1, thus the smaller unit follows the larger unit.

A colon : precedes a page number (given if helpful or crucial, especially for the *loci* of botanical polynomials), e.g. Author1751:52 is page 52. Page range is indicated this way: a trailing n means “and the next page”, e.g. …:62n means pages 62 to 63. Trailing nn mean “and next pages”. A missing page number is bracketed, e.g. Rosen1862:[1361], a falsely printed page number is added in quotation marks, e.g. GM1835:24[“42”]. Page numbers may be omitted in sources with content arranged alphabetically. For further symbols used in citing see A colon : precedes a page number (given if helpful or crucial, especially for the *loci* of botanical polynomials), e.g. Author1751:52 is page 52. Page range is indicated this way: a trailing n means “and the next page”, e.g. …:62n means pages 62 to 63. Trailing nn mean “and next pages”. A missing page number is bracketed, e.g. Rosen1862:[1361], a falsely printed page number is added in quotation marks, e.g. GM1835:24[“42”]. Page numbers may be omitted in sources with content arranged alphabetically. For further symbols used in citing see *Abbreviations and symbols* on page 11.

References (page 116) are arranged by their labels in the text.

Catchwords and symbols placed after catchwords

CATCHWORDS are typeset with uppercase bold letters.

(!) follows a misspelled or ungrammatical catchword, e.g. **BENSOË (!)**

(?) follows an obscure, unresolved or uncertain catchword, e.g. **BIGNONIAE OPHTHALMICAE (?)**

(*) follows an ambiguous catchword that is, when: 1) botanical (morphological or taxonomical) identifications of the materia medica article are not strict; 2) the usage is not well-established so the identification is not satisfactory, e.g. **BDELLIUM AFRICANUM (*)**

(1), **(2)** ordinal numbers distinguish homonymous catchwords, e.g. **BALSAMUM (1), BALSAMUM (2)**; they are placed in separate entries

· a middle dot detaches gender endings of adjective catchwords, e.g. **BENZOAT·US, -A, -UM** is *benzoatus, benzoata* and *benzoatum*.

Entry flags

A catchword starts a dictionary entry. Each entry occupies a single paragraph of text. Any entry can be divided into several sections in which certain problems are discussed or commented on. These sections are introduced within the entry by means of flag words (typed in bold face). The entry flags include:

Derivatives: opens a section with inflected or child forms of the catchword.
Errors: examples of misuses or misidentifications, and their reasons.
Etymol.: opens a section with the origin, etymologies, literal translations of the catchword.
Remarks: can group extra comments and caveats, especially homonyms.
Synonyms and **Compare:** direct the reader to other entries.

Flag words are explained on page 7.

B

BABAT → *folium babat (?)*.

BABLAH – *indecl.* (*i*). Original plant: mainly *Acacia nilotica* (L.) Delile [= *A. arabica* Willd.; *A. bambolah* Roxb.] (Schroff1865:92), and rarely *Prosopis cineraria* [= *P. spicigera* L.; *A. cineraria* Willd.] (Rosen1862:1059). The latter author mentioned another original species [*A. vera* Willd.], suspected to afford an inferior product, which was only sometimes considered equivalent one (Rosen1862:1055). However, [*A. vera*] is a synonym for *A. nilotica*; therefore, we may suspect that inferior products from [*A. vera*] were brought from Africa, whereas the same taxon afforded a more valuable product in India. *P. cineraria* grows outside Africa. Name of the herbal material: !*siliqua bablah* (or *siliqua* !*bablach*) – the fruit (Rosen1862:1055), which is not a silique but a pod (Lat. *legumen*). **Errors:** *siliqua bablah* was described as the fruit of a tree representing a non-existent genus "*Bambulah* Roxb." (Bley1855:326). **Etymol.:** *Bambolah* (and its transcriptions) was the name of this tree, from India; Germ. *Babla*, *Bablah* (Ws1882:170). **Compare:** → *Acaciae (1)*, → *babul*, → *gummi Indicum (1)*.

BABUL – *indecl.* (*i*). Original plant: probably *Acacia nilotica* (L.) Delile [= *A. arabica* Willd.] and *Limonia acidissima* L. [= *Feronia elephantum* Corrêa]. Name of the herbal material: *gummi babul* – the gum (Klöden1866:729), which might be the exudation from wounded twigs. **Errors:** Original plant unknown to GM1835:14. **Etymol.:** Latinized *babul* (of unknown origin), also transcribed as *babulah* (GM1835:14) and → *bablah* were names of this product, hence, the products were identical. If so, then *gummi babul* was a sort of gum Arabic (→ *gummi Arabicum*), being distinguished by its dark, nearly black colour and with its places of origin: East India (Gray1821:183) and Bengal (Klöden1866:729). The original plants were the same as of → *gummi Indicum Ostindicum (?)* and → *Mimosae gummi Ostindicum (?)*. The Eng. names of *gummi babul* include: *East India gum*, *St. Helena gum*, *gum babul*, *gum* !*Barbara* (Gray1821:183); Germ. *Babul-Gummi*. This gum was likely mentioned by SchbBd1847:384 as a product brought from Calcutta and called *gummi babool*. **Synonym:** → *gummi bablah*? **Compare:** → *gummi Arabicum*.

BABULAH – a transcription variant of → *bablah* (GM1835:14).

BAC… – Missing entries beginning with **BAC…** may begin with **BACC…**

BACCA – *nom. sing.* (*f*), Lat. 'a berry' as a type of multi-seeded, fleshy fruit. In pharmacy, the term includes both true berries, and other fruits resembling them, i.e., possessing fleshy external parts and hard central seeds or "stones". The name *bacca* was applied to small fleshy and globular fruits but not to apples (Loech1751:133); the latter were called → *pomum (1)*. E.g. → *Myrtilli (1) baccae* (= *Myrtilli fructus*) – fruits of blueberry, → *Piperis longi baccae* – fruits of long pepper (PhDan1786:95). Juniper berries (of the → *galbulus* type) were also

misclassified as berries (correctly they represent fleshy cones), e.g. → *Juniperi (1)* !*baccae* (= *galbulus Juniperi*) – of *Juniperus communis* L., and !*baccae Taxi* – of *Taxus baccata* L. Other fleshy fruits were rarely classified as *baccae* in pharmacy: → *Mori* !*baccae* (= *fructus Mori*) – fruits of mulberry (*Morus* L.) which are a compound cluster of several small drupes, → *Rubi idaei* !*baccae* (= *fructus Rubi idaei*) – the fruits of some blackberries and raspberries (*Rubus* L.), and → *Rubi chamaemori* !*baccae* – the fruits of *R. chamaemorus* L. (which are composed of drupes growing on a receptacle). **Errors:** Blanc1748:107 misclassified the fruits of wild strawberries (*Fragaria* L.) as berries (they are correctly composed of achenes joined to a fleshy receptacle (compare → *fragum*). The term !*baccae* was once used for the pseudo-fruits of roses (*Rosa* L.) in PhRossFn1825:107, and for small fruits of the apple type of service tree (→ *Sorbi…*; this error was corrected already by Winkler1842(2):673). **Derivatives: BACCAE** – *nom. plur.*, e.g. *baccae Xylostei* – the berries of *Lonicera xylosteum* L. (Dierb1819:122). Also, in well-established proper names of herbal materials e.g. → *baccae domesticae*, → *baccae Levanitnae*. **BACCARUM** – *gen. plur.* 1) In the names of some preparations made of fruits that were classified as berries, e.g. *succus baccarum Rhamni* – a juice of the berries of *Rhamnus cathartica* L. (PhGall1818:27), *extractum* !*baccarum Juniperi* – an extract from the "berries" of *Juniperus communis* L., *roob baccarum Sambuci* – a rob, or a dried juice of the fruits of *Sambucus nigra* L. (PhRossFn1825:245), *oleum Lauri baccarum* – an oil expressed from the berries of *Laurus nobilis* L. (Krünitz1807(105):91). 2) In the name of a type of basic preparation: → *mel baccarum*. **EX/DE BACCIS** – *abl. plur.* used as above., e.g. *aetheroleum Juniperi ex baccis* – a volatile oil of the "berries" of *Juniperus communis* L., *oleum ex baccis Lauri* – an oil expressed from the berries of *Laurus nobilis* L. (PhBrux1759:100), *emplastrum de baccis Lauri* – a plaster made from these berries (PhSard1773:170). **BACCAT·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* Only in the name of the plant organ → *calyx baccatus*, denoting its unusual shape. **Etymol.:** Class. Lat. *baca* and *bacca* – 'a fruit, a berry' (especially olives and other globular fruits). In Medieval Lat. *bacca* was the name of small fruits, seeds, and cones of globular shapes, and still, e.g. *bacca Juniperi* – 'juniper berry' in CBPin1623:488. Small, rounded fleshy fruits were relatively consequently called berries and opposed to all other types of fruits: Hahnemann sometimes wrote *die Früchte und Beeren* – 'fruits and berries' (Hmn1798(2.1):117), and so did Thon1828:17. **Remark:** Not to be confused with → *bacca factitia*. **Compare:** → *baccae domesticae*, → *fructus horaei*, → *galbulus*, → *gallula*, → *bacula*, → *mel baccarum*.

BACCA FACTITIA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). A type of basic preparation. It was a capsule made of gelatin and filled with a liquid (but waterless) medicinal substance (e.g. balsam or oil). «Prepared by dipping the bulbous extremity of a metallic rod into a concentrated solution of gelatine. When the rod is withdrawn, it was rotated to diffuse the gelatine equally over the bulb. […] When dried, the capsules were […] filled with the medicinal balsam introduced into them by means of a glass tube, and then they were closed by dropping some concentrated solution of gelatine on their orifices.» (Per1843(2):599, according to PhCastrRuth1840:681). The size and shape of the metallic bulbs was equal the dimensions of the fruits of laurel (*Laurus communis* L.) (PhCastrRuth1840:680). Name of a preparation: *baccae Copaiferae facititiae* – gelatine capsules of copaiva (PhCastrRuth1840:680). **Etymol.:** Lat. *bacca factitia* – 'an artificial berry' from its shape and resemblance to laurel berries. This drug form was invented by

a Fr. pharmacist Mothe (Per1842(2):1619) in the first half of the 19th century. Further etymol. under → *bacca* and → *factitius*. About the end of the 19th century, the Lat. term *capsula gelatinosa* became popular.

BACCAE BERMUDENSES – *nom. plur.* (*f*). An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Sapindus saponaria* L. var. *saponaria* (Hmn1795(1.2):491n), misregarded here as of the berry type (Lat. *bacca*). They are in fact pyrenes containing 1–3-drupes (Lat. *drupa*). It is possible that the variety *S. saponaria* L. var. *drummondii* (Hook. et Arn.) L. D. Benson [= *S. drummondii* Hook. et Arn.] was used unrecognized as well. **Etymol.:** Lat. *bacca Bermudensis* – 'a Bermuda berry'. The original plant is a Caribbean species. **Synonym:** → *Sapindi semen*, → *nuculae saponariae*.

BACCAE CHAVICAE → *chavicae*.

BACCAE COTULAE (!) – *nom. plur.* (*f*). An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Anamirta cocculus* Wight et Arn. [= *A. paniculata* Colebr.; *Menispermum cocculus* L.] (Hmn1795(1.2):496n). Mentioned already in Taxa1726:24 as !*cotulae* !*elephantinae*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *baccae* !*cotulae* is a distorted name → *cocculi (1)*. **Synonyms:** → *cocculus Indicus*, → *cocculi (1) fructus*, → *cocculus Levanticus*, → *cocculus piscatorius*, → *coccum Orientale*. **Compare:** → *bacca*.

BACCAE DOMESTICAE – *nom. plur.* (*f*). An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Rhamnus cathartica* L. (Kölle1798:61, Volker1831(1):330). **Etymol.:** Lat. *baccae domesticae* – 'domestic berries, house berries', named so for an unknown reason, maybe a domestic remedy against constipation? or a shrub used for hedges? Further etymol. under → *bacca*. **Remark:** not to be confused with Eng. *domestic berries*, which are understood as small garden fruits such as raspberries and strawberries. **Synonyms:** → *Rhamni fructus*, → *Rhamni catharticae fructus/baccae*, *spinae cervinae fructus*, → *spinae domesticae fructus/baccae*. **Compare:** → *sirupus domesticus*.

BACCAE ELEPHANTINAE (!) – a distorted variant of → *baccae Levanticae*.

BACCAE LEVANTICAE – *nom. plur.* (*f*). An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Anamirta cocculus* Wight et Arn. [= *Menispermum cocculus* L.] (Hmn1795(1.2):496n). **Etymol.:** the Ital. *caccole di Levante* and Lat. *baccae Levanticae* – 'berries of Levant', i.e., of the Eastern Mediterranean region, indicate the area of trade. Another distortion is *baccae* !*elephantinae* – 'elephantine berries' as the plant is indigenous to India (see other synonyms). Both these names are rarely mentioned in pharmaceutical texts. **Synonyms:** → *cocculus Levanticus*, → *cocculus piscatorius*, → *baccae cotulae (!)*, → *baccae Orientales*, → *coccum Orientale*, → *cocculus Indicus*, → *coccae (!)* !*semen*, → *cocculae (!)* !*semen*, → *cocculi (1)* !*semen*, → *gallae Orientales (!)*.

BACCAE NORLANDICAE – *nom. plur.* (*f*). An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Rubus arcticus* L. (DPhB1777:108, PhDan1786:89, Hmn1793(1.1):79, GM1835:16). **Derivatives: BACCARUM NORLANDICARUM** – *gen. plur.* In the name of an herbal

product: *succus baccarum Norlandicarum* – the juice of these fruits (Schoepf1787:82). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *baccae Norlandicae* – ‘berries of Norrland’ from the area of natural occurrence of this species: Norrland (the northern parts of Sweden) or Nordland (a county in northern Norway).

BACCAE ORIENTALES – *nom. plur.* (*f*). An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Anamirta cocculus* Wight et Arn. [= *Cocculus indicus* L.] (Hmn1793(1.1):79, Hmn1795(1.2):496, Per1854(2):1072). **Etymol.:** Lat. *baccae Orientales* – ‘Oriental berries’ as the original plant grows mostly in India and Indonesia. **Synonyms:** → *cocculus Levanticus*, → *cocculus piscatorius*, → *baccae cotulae (!)*, → *gallae Orientales (!)*, → *coccum Orientale*, → *cocculus Indicus*, → *coccae (!)* !*semen*, → *cocculae (!)* !*semen*, → *cocculi (1)* !*semen*.

BACCAE SAPONARIAE – *nom. plur.* (*f*). An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Sapindus marginatus* Willd. and *S. emarginatus* Vahl (Martius1853:16) equivalently. **Etymol.:** Lat. *baccae saponariae* – ‘soapmaker berries’ (from Lat. *saponarius* – ‘an artisan making soap’); thus, a better name should be *baccae saponaceae* – ‘saponaceous, soapy berries’ from their ability to make foam with hot water. **Compare:** → *nuculae saponariae*.

BACCARUM – 1) *gen. plur.* of → *bacca*. 2) → *mel baccarum*.

BACCARUM NORLANDICARUM → *baccae Norlandicae*.

BACCHARIDIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Pluchea indica* (L.) Less. [= *Baccharis indica* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium Baccharidis* – the leaf (GM1835:75), called incorrectly the “herb” – !*herba Baccharidis* (Waitz1829:15, Dierb1829:195). Known in therapy since approximately 1829 (Dierb1829:195). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *baccharis Monspeliensium* and Eng. *French bachae* were the names of this plant in Park1640(1):114, hence the Lat. generic name *Baccharis* L. (established in 1753).

BACCHARIDIS IVIFOLIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Conyza bonariensis* (L.) Cronquist [= *C. ivifolia* (L.) Less.; *Baccharis ivifolia* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium Baccharidis ivifoliae* – the leaf (GM1835:75).

BACCILLI (!) – *nom. plur.*, a spelling variant of → *bacilli* (DAV1729:44).

BACCIN… **(!)** – a distorted Lat. radical → *Vaccin…* (Blanc1748:107).

BACILLA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). A type of dosage form of a medicine. It was a solid medicine formed into a small rod, e.g. *bacilla liquiritiae crocata* ~ ‘*bacilla* of liquorice dyed yellow with saffron’ (Eimb1820:23). **Etymol.:** Lat. *bacillum* (*n*) – ‘a small stick, a walking stick’ as the drug was formed into oblong, thin, smooth pieces (Blanc1748:107). The same term was the name of scented candles used by dissections (Blanc1748:108). **Compare:** → *in bacillis*.

BACILLI (1) – *nom. plur.* (*m*). A type of dosage form, of solid and usually compound medicines, distinguished by their shape. They are sticks made of sugar (→ *saccharum (1)*), starch mucilage (→ *mucilago*) or gum Arabic (→ *gummi Arabicum*), and flavouring ingredients

(e.g. powdered aromatic roots) to be administered as a lollipop (PhUniv1840(2):96, Dierb1845:93). *Bacilli* were thus a special, sweetened form of → *linctus* (Blanc1748:107n) or better of → *morsulae*. They could be composed of gum Arabic (→ *gummi Arabicum*) instead of starch, e.g. !*baccilli Liquiritiae albi* – white licorice sticks, !*baccilli Liqiritiae citrini* – yellow licorice sticks (coloured with saffron) (DAV1729:44). **Errors:** in BH2002:1450, *bacillum* (*n*) was used as synonym for → *bougia (*)*. **Synonym:** → *baculi*.

BACILLI (2) – *nom. plur.* (*m*). A type of dosage form, of solid and usually compound medicines, distinguished by their shape. Bacilli are sticks formed of a medicinal mass, e.g. gelatin, cocoa butter (→ *butyrum cacao*), gums (*gummi Arabicum*, *gummi Tragacanthae*), or lanolin. The mass was usually soft or elastic. A medicinal ingredient was admixed into this mass before forming it into a stick, or ready bacilli were covered with medicinal substances (Lemb1907(2):99n).

BACILLULA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). A special form of lozenge (→ *trochiscus*). Bacillulae were «rod--shaped lozenges, prepared by […] forming the lozenge mass into cylinders approximately twice the length of the diameter» (BH2002:1450). E.g. *bacillula contra taeniam canum* – ‘bacillula against the tapeworm of dogs’ (Hager1870:389). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bacillula* is a diminutive of → *bacilla*, which should not be confused with the Eng. *bacill* (Scov1943:303) and *bacillule* (BH2002:1450). In pharmacy, since around 1870.

BACTRIS MARAJAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bactris maraja* Mart. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Bactris marajae* – the fruit (Schroff1865:92). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Bactris* Jacq. ex Scop. *Maraja* and *maraja-iba* were the names of this palm in Tupi language (Brazil) (Martius1863:400).

BACTYRILOBII – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Cassia fistula* L. [= *Bactyrilobium fistula* Willd.]. Name of the herbal material: *legumina Bactyrilobii* – the pods (Taxa1825:125), i.e., the fruits. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name [*Bactyrilobium* Willd.] from the Gk. βακτήριον – ‘a small stick, a walking stick’ and Gk. λόβιον – ‘a small pod’, from the form and morphological type of the fruit. The binomial [*Bactyrilobium fistula*] temporarily used, e.g. by Wiggers1852:66 and Skobel1864:429.

BACULI – *nom. plur.* (*n*). A term describing the shape of some solid plant products or solid medicines. They are in the form of terete sticks, rods, or icicles,e.g. *baculi liquiritiae albi* – ‘white rods of licorice’ made using gum Arabic, starch, sugar, and mucilage (Taxa1726:86, PhUniv1840(2):96). **Derivatives: IN BACULIS** – *abl. plur.*, Lat. ‘in sticks, in rods’ (abbreviation: ***in bac.***), Pol. *w prętach* (Skobel1864:430). Applied to describe the shape of pieces of hardened plant exudations, e.g. *lacca in baculis* – ‘lacca in rods’ (Hager1869:109), *sanguis draconis in baculis* – dragon's blood in sticks (Per1840(2):617), *ladanum (1) in baculis* – ladanum in rods (Czerw1860(5):2784), *resina Jalapae in baculis e radice* – jalap resin in sticks, from the root (Schroff1865:112). **Etymol.:** Lat. *bacula* – ‘a little berry’ (diminutive of Class. Lat. *baca* – ‘a berry’, in pharmaceutical Lat. usually → *bacca*), but Lat. *baculus* (*m*) and *baculum* (*n*) – ‘a stick, a walking stick, a rod, a scepter’. The latter meaning denotes the oblong shape. The Eng. rendering of Lat. *in baculis* was *in reeds* (Per1854(2):566). In the case of plant

exudations naturally hardened into oblong shapes, this term was substituted with similar ones: → *lacrima (1)*, → *in surculis* or → *ramuli (2)* (e.g. *lacca in baculis = lacca in ramulis = lacca in surculis*, Eng. *stick lac*, Lewis1773(2):81). Distorted as *in* !*boccolis* (Catal1847:114). **Remark:** not to be confused with the Ital. *cassia in baccelli*, the pharmaceutical name of the whole fruits of → *Cassia fistula* (RiccFior1789:27), which are very oblong.

BADIAN → *badianae*.

BADIANAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plants: *Illicium anisatum* L. [= *I. religiosum* Siebold et Zucc.] and *Illicium verum* Hook. fil. In 1888, *I anisatum* was withdrawn from therapy as it was toxic. Names of herbal materials: *semen badianae* – the seed (PhWirt1785:95, Hmn1793(1.1):80, Jz1826(1):264); *oleum badianae* – oil of badian (volatile, distilled from seeds) (Per1854(2):1080). **Derivatives: BADIAN** – *indecl.* (*i*). In another name of the seed: *semen badian* (Hmn1799(2.2):279n, Tdf1822:354, Schum1826(2):148). **Etymol.:** Chin. *ba jiao* and Pers. *badiyan* – ‘a badian’ as the name of *I. verum*. Hence the Lat., Span. and Portug. *badiana* (Jz1838:334), Eng. and Pol. *badian*, Fr. *badaine* (PhFr1827:38), *badianier*. No such Lat. generic name “*Badiana*” existed in taxonomy. An incorrect *gen. sing.* !*badiani* was also used (Per1854(2):1080, Rosen1862:598, Köhler1890(2):117).

BADIANI – *gen. sing.* (*n*) of the Latinized noun *badian[um]* (Taxa1825:180, Per1854(2):1080, Rosen1862:598). More frequently → *badianae* (*f*).

BADIANUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material which is the fruit of (unrecognized taxonomically) plants from the genus *Illicium* L. (Monti1753:138), usually called → *badianae fructus*. Original plants and etymol. therein. **Synonyms:** → *badian fructus*, → *badianae fructus*, → *anisum Philippinarum*.

BADSHAH SALEB (?) – *indecl.* (*i*). An unknow herbal material, regarded as a sort of → *salep*, being not a tuber but a bulb (→ *bulbus*) (Dittrich1863:6) and brought from India (Dittrich1863:6). **Etymol.:** Latinized *badshah saleb* – ‘a padishah's salep’ (*padishah* is a Persian sovereign title); later called *royal saleb* (Dittrich1863:6). **Compare:** → *salep*, → *satyrii basilici*.

BAËL – a spelling variant of → *beloës* (anon1864:226).

BAINILIAE (!) – *nom. plur.* (*f*), an incorrect name of the fruits of vanilla (Taxa1726:151, PhWirt1785:119). See → *Vanilla*, → *Vanillae fructus*.

BAJRAJ → *radix bajraj (?)*.

BALANI – *nom. plur.* of → *balanus*…

BALANI MYRISTICAE (!) → *balanus myrepsica.*

BALANIN·US, -A, UM, **BALATIN·US (!), -A, UM** (Schler1791:151) → *oleum balaninum*. **Remark:** Not to be confused with !*balaneum* and !*balineum* (Blanc1748:108), which are

examples of early or confused spellings of *balneum* – ‘a medicated bath intended for soaking an affected part of the body’.

BALANITIDS AEGYPTIACAE (!) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Balanites aegyptiaca* (L.) Delile. Name of the herbal material: *semen Balanitidis aegyptiacae* – the seed (Dittrich1863:13). **Errors:** GM1835:186 misapplied the name *Balanites aegyptiaca* as a synonym for the term → *myrobalanorum quinque species*. **Etymol.:** Gk. βαλανῖτις – ‘a kind of sweet acorn’ (from βαλανίτης – ‘acorn-shaped’). The word was applied to create the Lat. generic name *Balanites* Delile (established in 1813); Fr. *balanite* (PhFr1827:38).

BALANUS MYREPSICA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). An herbal material constituted by the seeds of *Moringa oleifera* Lam. [= *Guilandina moringa* L.] (Vogel1758:265, DPhB1777:28, Jz1826(1):340). **Derivatives: BALANI MYREPSICAE** – *nom. plur.* **Etymol.:** Gk. βάλανος μυρεψική Latinized as *balanus myrepsica* – ‘an ointment acorn’ (Gk. βάλανος – ‘an acorn, the fruit of oaks’. Gk. *adj.* μυρεψικός Latinized as *myrepsicus* – ‘pertaining to making ointments, parfums and balsams’. All from Gk. μύρον – ‘a balsam’. Gk. μυρεψός – ‘an artisan making balsams’. This etymology denotes the usage of the seeds of *M. oleifera*, the tree famous for yielding valuable oil. An exact Lat. rendering of the name of these seeds is → *glans unguentaria*. In pharmacy, the Latinized version was commonly misspelled as *balanus* !*myristicae* – literally ‘an acorn of nutmeg’, despite its different form and usage (see → *Myristicae (1)*). The seeds of *M. oleifera* can hardly be confused with nutmegs or acorns due to their three winged margins. Castelli1625:72 spelled the name as *balanus* !*mirepsica*. **Remark:** the Gk. μυρεψικός κάλαμος was → *Calami aromatici rhizoma* (Schwen1587:50). **Synonyms:** → *glans Aegyptiaca*, → *glans unguentaria*, → *behen (1) nux*, → *been (!) nux*, → *balanus myristicae (!)*, → *nux myrepsica*.

BALANUS MYRISTICAE (!) – a distorted name → *balanus myrepsica* (Tdf1822:392).

BALATA → *gummi balata (*).*

BALAUSTIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Punica granatum* L. Name of the herbal material: *flos balaustiae* – the flower (Jz1838:165). Mtq1748:xcvii demanded only full--flowered forms, named *balaustia flore pleno majore* by CBPin1623:438. **Etymol.:** Gk. βαλαύστιον, Class. Lat. *balaustion* and *balaustium* – ‘a flower of pomegranate’. Later, a Lat. form *balaustia* (*f*) was used, hence the *gen. sing. balaustiae*. Same names of this herbal material in national languages: Eng. *balaustine flowers* (Per1854(2):761) and *balaustines*, Fr. *les balaustes* (Mtq1748:xcvii), *fleurs de balauste* (GM1835:62) and *balaustier* (PhFr1827:39), Ital. *balaustro* (RiccFior1789:52). Span. *balaustrias* was the name of the flowers (Jz1838:165).

BALAUSTII → *balaustium.*

BALAUSTIUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the flowers of pomegranate *Punica granatum* L. (Blanc1748:109). **Derivatives: BALAUSTII** – *gen. sing.* (*n*). In another name of this herbal material: *flos balaustii* (Berg1852(2):283). They were mentioned already in Ettm1708:614. **BALAUSTIA** – *nom. plur.* (Pos1866:376). **BALAUSTIORUM** – *gen. plur.*:

in the most common naming variant: *flores balaustiorum* (Valent1722:160, PhWirt1741:56, PhDan1786:69, Hmn1793(1.1):50, Hoffm1802:36). **Etymol.:** under → *balaustiae*. **Synonyms:** → *balaustiae flos* (= *balaustriae flos*), → *Granati flos.*

BALAUSTR… – a less frequent, distorted spelling of → *balaust*…

BALLAE MARINAE (!) – *nom. plur.* (*f*), a distorted name → *pilae marinae* (Taxa1726:110) probably in relation to Germ. *Ball* – 'a ball'.

BALLOTAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Ballota nigra* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Ballotae* – the herb (Hmn1799(2.2):170, Spenner1835(2):444). **Etymol.:** Gk. βάλλις and Class. Lat. *ballota* were the names of an unidentified plant. In Renaissance botany, *ballote* (Fuchs1549:160n) was the name of *B. nigra* (*gen. sing. ballotes*) (Beckm1801:32), hence the Lat. generic name *Ballota* L.; Germ. *Ballote* (Hmn1799(2.2):170), Fr. *ballote* (PhFr1827:39), Span. *ballota*, *balota*. According to Blanc1748:109n, the Gk. βαλλοτή was the name of a similar plant – *Marrubium vulgare* L. (→ *Marrubii*). **Remark:** Not to be confused with → *Quercus ballotae (*)* (of a different etymology).

BALLOTAE AFRICANAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Ballota africana* (L.) Benth. Name of the herbal material: *herba Ballotae africanae* – the herb (Schroff1865:85). Only in collections.

BALLOTAE LANATAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Leonurus lanatus* (L.) Pers. [= *Ballota lanata* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Ballotae lanatae* – the herb (GM1835:97, Paine1842:127, Riecke1842:91, Stromeyer1852:10, Czerw1859(3):1328, Wigand1863:155, Schroff1865:85), *folium Ballotae lanatae* – the leaf (Asch1843:47). In pharmacy since 1829 but researched already in 1815 (Ws1882:928).

BALLOTAE NIGRAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Ballota nigra* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Ballotae nigrae* – the herb (Anthon1833:146, Schleid1857(2):49).

BALLOTTES (!) – a distorted version of → *Ballotae* (Goüan1765:94).

BALNEUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). A type of basic preparation. It is a medicated bath, applied locally or onto the whole body. In humid baths, the substrate for the dissolution of medicinal substances was usually water (*aqua*), rarely oil (→ *oleum (1)*), milk (*lac*), or wine (→ *vinum*) (Plenck1775:183). A humid bath, ***balneum aquosum*** – 'an aqueous bath' was any water-based preparation intended for bathing the body or its parts, e.g. a warm decoct (→ *decoctum*). Baths were rarely simple preparations, e.g. *balneum Sinapis* – a bath of mustard (*Sinapis* L.), *balneum furfuris* – a bath of bran (Redw1857:646). Partial baths applied to specified body parts had proper terminology which usually indicated the region of the body, e.g. *semicupium* – a partial bath, *pediluvium* – foot bath (LinnMM1772:25), *insessia* – bath in a sitting position. Together with the steam bath ***bal(a)neum vaporosum***, they belong to the class of ***bal(a)neum humidum*** – humid baths (Blanc1748:108). A dry bath ***bal(a)neum siccum*** was performed with sand (*arena*), ash (→ *cineres*) and other loose materials (Blanc1748:108). Later only humid baths were used as medical treatments. **Etymol.:** Gk. βαλανεῖον and Class. Lat. *balaneum* and

balneum – ‘a bath’ as a medical treatment. **Remark:** in chemistry and pharmacy, *balneum* is also a ‘heated bath’, to keep chemical vessels at an elevated temperature by heating them through a coat of sand, water, rarely ashes or iron dust (Blanc1748:110).

BALS. – an abbreviation of → *balsamum (1)*.

BALSAMA ABENZOICA *nom. plur.*, Lat. ‘non-benzoic balsams’. A group of balsams (→ *balsamum (1)*) that do not contain benzoic acid (Grönlund1849:8nn).

BALSAMA BENZOICA – *nom. plur.*, Lat. ‘benzoic balsams’. A group of balsams (→ *balsamum (1)*) that contain benzoic acid. It includes: → *balsamum Peruvianum* and its forms, → *balsamum Tolutanum*, → *balsamum Liquidambar*, → *styrax liquidus* (Grönlund1849:6–8).

BALSAMELAEON – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the fragrant exudation from the tree *Commiphora gileadensis* (L.) C. Chr. (Grönlund1849:8n). **Errors:** Grönlund1849:9 mismatched this product with the name → *opobalsamum verum*, which is a non-comparable product yielded by another tree, *C. opobalsamum* (L.) Engl. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *balsamelaeon* is a compound of Lat. → *balsamum (1)* – ‘a balsam’ and the Gk. ἔλαιον – ‘an oil’, from its consistency. **Synonyms:** → *balsamum Aegyptiacum*, → *balsamum de Mecca*, → *balsamum Orientale verum*, → *balsamum verum*, → *balsamum Judaicum*, → *balsamum Syriacum*, → *balsamum de Gilead*, → *balsamum Gileadense*, → *balsamum Rutae folio*.

BALSAMI – 1) In names of the preparations; this is a *gen. sing.* of → *balsamum (1)*. 2–4) An element of names of herbal products denoting their peculiar odour: 2) → *lignum balsami*, 3) → *grana balsami* (and *fructus balsami* described under → *carpobalsamum (1)*), 4) → *species tres balsami*.

BALSAMI COPAIVAE → *copaiva*.

BALSAMI PALUSTRIS – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Mentha aquatica* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba balsami palustris* – the herb (Graum1815(3):417, Jz1826(1):296), usually → *Menthae aquaticae herba*. **Etymol.:** Class. Lat. *balsamum* (detailed etymol. under → *balsamum (1)*) was the name of *Tanacetum balsamita* L. In Renaissance and later, Lat. *balsamum* and *balsamus* were parts of the polynomial names of many plant species, including those from the genus mint (*Mentha* L.). The joint character of mint plants and some plant exudations classified among balsams (→ *balsamum (1)*) may be at most their similar fragrance. The Germ. vernacular names of some mint species included this word, e.g. *Mentha longifolia* L. was *wilder Balsam*, *M. aquatica* was *Sumpf-Balsam* (Rosen1862:400), *M. spicata* (L.) L. [= *M. crispa* L.] was *Balsamkraut* (Vogt1832(1):516); the Fr. name of the latter species is *beaume* – Fr. literally ‘balsam’ (PhWirt1785:72). See also → *menthae balsaminae*. **Remark:** a coincident Lat. generic name *Commiphora* Jacq. [= *Balsamus* Stackh.] (proposed 1814) from the family *Burseraceae* Kunth. existed.

BALSAMIC·US, -A, -UM → *balsamum (1)*.

BALSAMINAE → *Momordicae balsaminae*.

BALSAMINAE FOEMINAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Impatiens balsamina* L. [= *Balsamina foeminea* Gaertn.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium Balsaminae foeminae* – the leaf (Cynos1731:386). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamina foemina* – 'female balsamina' was the name of this species in CBPin1623:306. Further etymol. under → *Momordicae balsaminae*. **Remark:** A coincident binomial and a proposed Lat. generic name [*Balsamina* Mill. (1754)] existed.

BALSAMINAE LUTEAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Impatiens noli-tangere* L. [= *Balsamina lutea* Delarbre]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Balsaminae luteae* – the herb (Cynos1731:347, GM1835:97). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamina lutea* – 'a yellow *balsamina*' was the name of this species in CBPin1623:306 and Vaill1723:20, from the colour of the flowers. Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Balsamina* Mill.], the binomial [*B. lutea*] is coincident.

BALSAMINAE MARIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Momordica balsamina* L. Name of the herbal material: *fructus balsaminae maris* – the fruit (Merrem1824(1):457), its usage was earlier described in Geoffroy1750(1.2):74. The plant under the Lat. name *balsamina mas* was also mentioned in pharmacy by Alston1770(1):28. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *balsamina mas* – 'male balsamina' was the name of this species in Gerard1597:290. Further etymol. under → *balsaminae* and → *mas*.

BALSAMITAE (1) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Tanacetum balsamita* L. [= *Chrysanthemum balsamita* Baill.; *Balsamita major* Desf.]. Names of herbal materials: *herba Balsamitae* – the herb (Hmn1795(1.2):316, GM1835:97), *fructus Balsamitae* – the fruit (Ws1882:664). **Etymol.:** Class. Lat. *balsamum* – 'balsam, balm, an aromatic product' (detailed etymol. under → *balsamum (1)*), hence the Medieval Lat. *balsamita*. It was an element of polynomial names of many aromatic plant species, e.g. from the genus *Mentha* L. (mint) and *T. balsamita*. The latter species was called in Pol. *miętka Matki Bożej* – 'a small mint of Our Lady'; Fr. *balsamite odorante* (PhFr1827:39). Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Balsamita* Mill.] for some species now included in the genus *Tanacetum* L. **Compare:** → *costi hortensis*, → *costi hortorum*, → *menthae Romanae (1)*, → *menthae saracenicae*.

BALSAMITAE (2!) – an element of an incorrect name *lignum balsamitae (!)* (GM1835:355), correctly → *lignum balsami*.

BALSAMITAE MARIS – *gen. sing.* Original plant: *Tanacetum balsamita* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Balsamitae maris* – the herb (Hmn1795(1.2):316, Tdf1822:226, Oken1841(3.2):765), usually called → *Balsamitae (1) herba*. **Etymol.:** as under → *Balsamitae (1)* and → *mas*. Lat. *balsamita mas* – 'balsamina the male' was the name of this species (Gerard1597:523, Park1629:481n).

BALSAMO-TEREBINTINAE – *nom. plur.* (*f*). A group of plant exudations established in Grönlund1849:10n as the middle between balsams (→ *balsamum (1)*) and resins (→ *resina (1)*). It contained: → *balsamum Canadense*, → *terebinthina Argentoratensis*, → *balsamum*

Hungaricum, → *terebinthina Burdigalensis*, → *terebinthina communis*, → *terebinthina Americana alba*, → *terebinthina Veneta*, → *terebinthina de Chio*.

BALSAMODENDRI – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Commiphora abyssinica* (Nees) Engler [= *C. myrrha* Engler; *Balsamodendrum myrrha* Nees]. Name of the herbal material: *gummiresina Balsamodendri* – the gum-resin, i.e., myrrh (PhNorv1854:81,93). The name was redundant towards the well-established → *myrrha*. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name [*Balsamodendrum* Kunth] (proposed 1824).

BALSAMOSACCHARUM – *nom. sing.* (*f*). A type of basic preparation. It was prepared by rubbing one part of a balsam (→ *balsamum (1)*) with 6 or 8 parts of sugar (→ *saccharum (1)*) (Alston1770(2):395). *Balsamosacchara* might differ in the ways of preparation, e.g. *balsamosaccharum terebinthinae* was a mixture of the spirituous dilution of a resin with sugar, dried (Wiggers1858:15). **Errors:** *Balsamosaccharum* is not a synonym of → *elaeosaccharum* (as in Dunglison1846:92). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamosaccharum* from its constituents: Lat. → *balsamum* (*1)* and → *saccharum (1)*. It was only analogous to → *elaeosaccharum* (Rieg1743(2):36, Castelli1746:98).

BALSAMUM (1) – *nom. sing.* (*n*) (abbreviation: ***bals.***). A general name of various plant exudations sharing the ability of the liquid to retain their form in contact with air for a long time, and an agreeable odour. They never harden or harden slowly and partially, and this process can be significantly reduced by seal stopping bottles containing balsams. This property of balsams to retain liquid form results from the high content of volatile oils naturally dissolved in the resinous matter (Grönlund1849:5), e.g. → *balsamum Peruvianum*, → *balsamum Canadense*, → *balsamum Carpathicum*. In a broader approach, some easily hardening exudations could be called balsams as well. To prevent a change in consistency, balsams were mixed with small amounts of non-drying vegetable oils (→ *oleum (1)*), e.g. *balsamum Peruvianum cum oleo Ricini mixtum* – 'Peruvian balsam mixed with castor oil' (→ *Ricini oleum*) (Schroff1865:117). In the early years of pharmaceutical chemistry, balsams were distinguished based on their soluble parts: they contained resinous matter (→ *resina (4!)*), were soluble in spirit, and had a considerable admixture of volatile oil (Vogel1762:15). The resinous parts were called according to the name of the balsams containing them. **Compare:** → *gummiresina*. Balsams dried on their own (due to evaporation of the volatile oils) were sometimes called resins (see e.g. → *acouchi balsamum*). **Errors:** the term *balsamum* was erroneously used in the names of highly processed plant products suchas pitch (→ *pix (1)*) e.g. → *balsamum Lithuanicum (!)* and some other dense fragrant liquids e.g. → *balsamum terebinthinae*. **Derivatives: BALSAMI** – *gen. sing.* In names of preparations and compound medicines that contain plant balsams, e.g. *tinctura balsami de Tolu* – a tincture of Tolu balsam (→ *balsamum de Tolu*), *oleum balsami copaivae* – an oil of copaiba balsam (→ *copaivae*), i.e., a volatile oil, distilled with steam from this balsam. **BALSAMIC·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, Lat. 'balsamic'. In names of preparations and compound medicines containing balsams, e.g. *mixtura oleoso-balsamica* – an oleo-balsamic mixture', *sirupus balsamicus* – 'a balsamic syrup', both contained → *balsamum Peruvianum* (Lewis1778:100, Pos1855:371). **Etymol.:** the Gk. βάλσαμον, Hebr. *basam* or *bosem*, Arab. *balsam* and *balsham* – 'a spice, perfume, sweet scent,

balsam' were the names of the highly esteemed exudation obtained from *Commiphora gileadensis* (L.) C. Chr. [= *C. opobalsamum* (L.) Engl.];. Class. and Medieval Lat. *balsamum* was the name of: 1) a Biblical balsam tree; 2) its exudation, i.e., balsam; 3) the scent of this balsam; 4) another plant *Tanacetum balsamita* L. (which had a similar scent). Some balsams were classified as resins and could have analogous names with the noun *terebinthina (2)*, but were not considered to be gums (compare → *gummi*). **Remarks: 1)** The Germ. *Rossbalsam* was one of the names of *Mentha longifolia* (L.) Huds. (Hayne1830(11):34). The Amer. *white balsam* is *Pseudognaphalium obtusifolium* (L.) Hilliard et B. L. Burtt [= *Gnaphalium polycephalum* Michx. var. *helleri* (Britton) Fernald] (King1852:195, who mentioned it only as *G. polycephalum*). **2)** The Lat. *balsamum* was the name of an alleged tree yielding → *carpobalsamum (1)*, → *xylobalsamum* and (erroneously) → *opobalsamum* (Schröd1685:536). **3)** Eng. *balsam* (Weston1775:93) and *yellow balsam* (Gray1821:135) were names of the genus *Impatiens* L. **Synonyms:** → *resina liquida (*)*, → *resina fluida*. **Compare:** → *carpobalsamum (2!)*, → *xylobalsamum*, → *terebinthina (1)*, → *terebinthina (2)*, → *balsami palustris*, → *Balsamitae (1)*.

BALSAMUM (2*) – *nom. sing*, (*f*). An element of names of various preparations and compound medicines. The name was applied to: **1)** Some mixtures of volatile oils distinguished by a particularly pleasant fragrance, e.g. → *nucistae balsamum*. **2)** Compound medicines being mixtures of plant exudations and spirit, e.g. *balsamum guajacinum* – a balsam of guaiac, which contained guaiac resin (*resina Guajaci*) and Peruvian balsam (*balsamum Peruvianum*) (Lewis1778:100). **3)** Some extracts, e.g. *balsamum Filicis* (= *balsamum filicinum*) – a balsam from the rhizomes of *Dryopteris filix-mas* (L.) Schott (Dierb1837a(1):107), which was an ethereic extract, also known as *extractum filicis Peschieri* (Per1854(2):101). These preparations were classified as spirituous or ethereic tinctures or spirituous solutions. **4)** Some well--established names of compound medicines containing mineral ingredients, e.g. *balsamum sulphuri amygdalatum* – a balsam of sulphur with almond oil (Hmn1799(2.2):186). **5)** Probably some ointments, e.g. *balsamum elemi* (= *unguentum elemi*) (Strumpf1848(1):798, Schuch1858:712). **6)** Some compound alcoholates (→ *alcoholatum*) being products of the distillation of spirituous solutions or spirituous tinctures prepared from various ingredients (herbs or resins), e.g. *alcoholatum de terebinthina compositum = balsamum Fioravanti* (PhGall1818:58). **7)** A fragrant product of the distillation of resins (→ *resina (1)*) thicker than ointments (Morel1680:33). In an even broader sense (in the perfume industry) *balsamum* and !*balsamus* meant any substance of an agreeable fragrance used as a parfume or cosmetic. **8)** A product of the boiling of any crude balsam (→ *balsamum (1)*) with water until the water has completely evaporated and the residue is inspissated. According to DAV1729:270, *balsamum copaivae* was prepared this way. **Etymol.:** as of → *balsamum (1)*. Name applied to denote an intense, pleasant smell.

BALSAMUM ACEYTE MARIA (!) – a distorted name → *Mariae (1*) balsamum* (Schroff1865:116).

BALSAMUM ACOUCHI → *acouchi*.

BALSAMUM AEGYPTIACUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the fragrant sap exuded from the bark of the tree *Commiphora gileadensis* (L.) C. Chr. [= *C. opobalsamum* (L.) Engl.; *Amyris gileadensis* L.] (Tdf1822:513). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum Aegyptiacum* – 'an Egyptian balsam' from the place of manufacturing and trading, and from using it for embalming. Hmn1793(1.1):89 wrote *balsamus Aegyptiacus* (*m*). **Synonyms:** → *balsamum Gileadense*, → *balsamum de Mecca*, → *balsamum Judaicum*, → *balsamum Orientale*, → *balsamum verum*, → *opobalsamum verum*. **Compare:** → *balsamum (1)*.

BALSAMUM AFRICANUM → *copaivae balsamum Africanum*.

BALSAMUM ALBUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). A rare synonym of → *balsamum Tolutanum* (Hisp1826:29), which is an herbal material constituted by the hardened exudation of the tree *Myroxylon balsamum* (L.) Harms var. *balsamum*. **Errors:** Hisp1826:29 misidentified the original species as *M. peruiferum* L. fil. **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum album* – 'white balsam' from the colour of the fresh, liquid exudation. It becomes brown on drying. **Remark:** Not to be confused with → *balsamum Peruvianum album*. **Synonyms:** → *balsamum de Tolu*, → *Tolu*, → *resina Tolutana (!)*. **Compare:** → *balsamum Peruvianum rubrum (*)*.

BALSAMUM ALBUM CANADENSE – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An expanded variant of the name → *balsamum Canadense* (Hmn1793(1.1):87n).

BALSAMUM ALOUCHI, BALSAMUM ALUCHI → *alouchi*.

BALSAMUM ARACOUCHINI → *aracouchini*.

BALSAMUM BRASILIENSE – a shortened version of the name *balsamum copaivae Brasiliense* (Geoffroy1757(3.6):393, Dos1761:18), which was one of sorts of copaiva balsam (→ *copaiva*) (Winkler1852(iv.5):3).

BALSAMUM CABAHU – a distorted spelling of *balsamum copaivae* (→ *copaivae*); occurs also as its standalone name → *cabahu*.

BALSAMUM CALABA – *nom. sing.* (*n* + *f*). A joint name for two sorts of tacamahac resin: → *tacamahaca Indica* and → *tacamahaca Bourbonensis*. Original species see under → *tacamahaca*, but see remarks below and → *Mariae (1*)*. **Etymol.:** *calaba*, of Meso-Amer. origin, was the name of one or more tree species from the genus *Calophyllum* L., most likely of *C. brasiliense* Cambess., and maybe also of *C. calaba* L. These trees yield wood and a fragrant balsamic exudation generally called *calaba* (Dict2004); a similar name Germ. *Calababalsam* (Rosen1862:745). **Synonyms:** → *oleum calaba*, → *balsamum viride (1)*. **Compare:** → *tacamahaca*.

BALSAMUM CANADENSE – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product which is an exudation from the wounded branches and trunks of some North Amer. coniferous trees. Original plants: mainly *Abies balsamea* (L.) Mill. [= *Pinus balsamea* L.] (Mtq1748:i,xvii, PhWirt1771:130, Cur1791:343, PhBv1824(3):24, Ws1882:843). Two other trees, *A. fraseri* (Pursh.) Poir. and *Tsuga canadensis* (L.) Carr. [= *Pinus canadensis* L.; *Abies canadensis* (L.) Michx.]

(Ws1882:843) were considered as yielding equivalent balsam. Schler1791:4 mentioned *T. canadensis* only, whereas Per1854(2):286 considered *T. canadensis* as yielding the product «analogous to Canada balsam» (obtained from *A. balsamea*). **Errors:** the following non--existent binomials of the original species were published: **1)** "*Abies balsamea* DC." (Watts1863(1):492, Dieter1901:60) and "*A. balsamea* Lindl." (Per1854(2):286) – correctly: *A. balsamea* (L.) Mill. **2)** "*Pinus balsamea* Mill." (Schleid1857(2):441). **3)** "*Abies canadensis* Link" (Watts1863(1):492). **4)** "*Abies canadensis* Lindl." (Per1855(2.1):301) – correctly *T. canadensis*. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *balsamum Canadense* – 'a Canadian balsam' (and Fr. *baume de Canada*) occurred first in Mtq1748:xvii. It denotes the area of origin of these trees. **Remark:** the original plant is not *Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss [= *Abies canadensis* Mill.]. **Synonyms:** → *balsamum de Canada*, → *balsamum album Canadense*, → *terebinthina Canadensis*. **Compare:** → *pix Canadensis*, → *resina hemlock (?)*, → *terebinthina Argentoratensis*, → *Abietis canadensis (*)*.

BALSAMUM CARPATHICUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the resin obtained from the twigs, cones, wood, and bark of *Pinus cembra* L. (Hmn1799(2.2):490, Tdf1822:513, PhBv1824(3):25). **Etymol.:** Lat. !*balsamus Carpathicus* (Swd1799:357), *balsamum Carpathicum* and Fr. *baume de Carpathes* (Gray1821:221) – 'a balsam of the Carpathians' denotes the region of origin of *P. cembra*. Further remarks under → *balsamum (1)*. **Synonym:** → *balsamum Libani (!)*. **Compare:** → *balsamum Carpathicum nativum*, → *oleum Carpathicum*, → *cembrae*.

BALSAMUM CARPATHICUM NATIVUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the resin obtained from the twigs, cones, bark, and wood of *Pinus mugo* Turra (Tdf1822:513). **Errors:** Czerw1859(3):844 confusingly shortened this name to → *balsamum Carpathicum*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum Carpathicum nativum* – 'a native Carpathian balsam'. "Native" means that it exudes spontaneously in spring (Czerw1859(3):844). Further etymol. as in → *balsamum Carpathicum*. **Synonyms:** → *balsamum Hungaricum*, → *oleum Carpathicum*. **Compare:** → *balsamum Carpathicum*, → *nativus*.

BALSAMUM CEBU – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *indecl.* (*i*). An herbal material constituted by the fragrant liquid obtained from the bark and leaves of *Parameria laevigata* (Juss.) Moldenke [= *P. vulneraria* Radlk.] by boiling them in coconut oil (→ *cocos oleum*) (Merck1897:167). Other autors recorded that the roots and twigs (leafy?) could be boiled. **Etymol.:** the plant was found in montane forests on Cebu Island of the Philippines (Radlk1885:514). Eng. *Cebu balsam, balsam of Cebú*; Span. *balsamo de Cebú* (Radlk1885:514) and *balsamo de Tagulaway* (Zipperer1885:817). In the Tagalog language of northern parts of the Philippines, *tagulaway* – 'a vine' is the name of this plant (Hager1908:532). **Compare:** → *Parameriae vulnerariae*.

BALSAMUM COPAIVAE → *copaiva*.

BALSAMUM COPAIVAE AFRICANUM → *copaivae balsamum Africanum*.

BALSAMUM COPAIVAE ALBUM → *copaiva*.

BALSAMUM COPAIVAE ANTILLARUM → *copaiva*.

BALSAMUM COPAIVAE BRASILIENSE → *copaiva*.

BALSAMUM COPAIVAE FLAVUM → *copaiva*.

BALSAMUM COPAIVAE OSTINDICUM → *copaivae balsamum Ostindicum*.

BALSAMUM COPALME – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *indecl.* (*i*). A rare and redundant synonym for → *balsamum liquidambar*, proposed by Anthon1861:44 and repeated in Rosen1862:203. Original plant: *Liquidambar styraciflua* L. **Etymol.:** unknown, Span. names of this plant product: *copalme líquido*, *bálsamo copalme* (Jz1838:428), Eng. *copalm balsam* (Per1854(2):313). Fr. *copalme d'Amérique* is the name of *L. styraciflua* (Guiart1807:308).

BALSAMUM COPAYBA → *copaiva*.

BALSAMUM DE CANADA – *nom. sing.* (*n* + *F*). An herbal material constituted by the resin exuded from the trunks of *Abies balsamea* (L.) Mill. [= *Pinus balsamea* L.; *Abies balsamifera* Michx.] (Tdf1822:510, GM1835:18). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum de Canada* – 'a balsam of Canada'. **Synonyms:** → *Pini balsameae resina liquida*. **Compare:** → *balsamum Canadense*, → *balsamum album Canadense*, → *resina strobilina*, → *terebinthina Canadensis*.

BALSAMUM DE CARTHAGENA – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *abl. sing.* (*F*). An herbal material constituted by the hardened exudation from the wounded trunks of *Myroxylon balsamum* (L.) Harms var. *balsamum* [= *Toluifera balsamum* L.] (Swd1799:234, Geiger1839(2.1):1019n). Name rare in pharmacy, already in Duncan1813:704. **Derivatives: BALSAMUM CARTHAGENAE** – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *gen. sing.* (*F*), a variant of the above (Schum1825(1):601). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum de Carthagena* – 'balsam from Carthagena', a municipality in Columbia. This is the original name of the sap of *M. balsamum* var. *balsamum*, described as: *resina Carthaginensis* – 'resin of Carthage' (Monard1574:20), *balsamum de Tolu ex (...) provincia inter Carthaginem et nomen Dei sita, Tolu ab Indis apellata* – 'balsamum from Tolu of the province situated between Carthage and Dei, called *Tolu* by the Indians' (Monard1582(3):34). **Synonyms:** → *balsamum de Tolu*, → *balsamum de Honduras*, → *opobalsamum de Tolu (!)*, → *resina Tolutana (!)*, → *balsamum Tolutanum*.

BALSAMUM DE COPAHU – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *abl. sing.* (*i*). An herbal product which is the exudation from the incised trunks of *Copaifera officinalis* L. (PhDan1826:31). **Synonyms:** → *copaiva*, → *copaivae balsamum*.

BALSAMUM DE GEDDA → *gummi Gedda*.

BALSAMUM DE HONDURAS – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *abl. sing.* (*F*). A rare synonym for → *balsamum Tolutanum* (deMeuve1695:231, Winkler1840(1):181, Grönlund1849:7). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum de Honduras* – 'balsam from Honduras', one of the native places of its occurrence.

BALSAMUM DE MECCA – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *abl. sing.* (*F*). An herbal material constituted by the fragrant sap exuded from the bark of *Commiphora gileadensis* (L.) C. Chr. [= *Amyris gileadensis* L.; *A. opobalsamum* L.] (BL1803:26, Tdf1822:513, PhBv1824(3):25, Ws1882:553). **Errors:** *C. gileadensis* was earlier mentioned along with the second species misregarded as equivalent one: *C. opobalsamum* (L.) Engl. [= *Amyris opobalsamum* L.; *Balsamea meccanensis* Gled.], e.g. by Swd1799:357, Hoffm1802:27 (and this mistake was still copied by Dieter1901:83). In fact, *C. opobalsamum* yields → *opobalsamum verum*. This is the reason why Swd1799:357 erroneously synonimized these three names: *balsamum de Mecca*, → *opobalsamum verum* and → *balsamum Gileadense*. In PhDan1786:101, the original plant was specified as "*Amyris opobalsami Gileadensis*". **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum de Mecca* – 'a balsam from Mecca', a city in Saudi Arabia, which was the centre of trading of this balsam; Eng. *Mecca myrrh*. Other spellings: *balsamum de Meccha* (Goutta1813:279), *balsamum de Mecha* (GM1835:20). **Synonyms:** → *balsamum Gileadense*, → *balsamum Judaicum*, → *balsamum Meccanense (!)*, → *balsamum Aegyptiacum*, → *balsamum orientale*, → *balsamum verum*, → *opobalsamum verum*, → *opobalsamum liquidum*.

BALSAMUM DE PERU – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *indecl.* (*F*). A rare variant of the name → *balsamum Peruvianum*) (Goutta1813:279, SchbBd1847:373, Ludwig1871:282, Dieter1901:86).

BALSAMUM DE TOLU – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *abl. sing.* (*I*). An early variant of the name → *balsamum Tolutanum*, frequent until the end of the 18th century (e.g. ClusExot1605:304, Park1640(2):1570, Lemery1721:146, Loech1751:96, DPhB1777:30). Span. *bálsamo de Tolú* (PhHisp1794:8).

BALSAMUM E LIBANO – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *abl. sing.* (*F*), a rare variant of → *balsamum Libani (!)* (Hmn1799(2.2):490).

BALSAMUM EUSTACHII – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *gen. sing.* (*M*). A rare synonym of → *balsamum Tolutanum* (Winkler1852(ix.2):3). **Etymol.:** unknown.

BALSAMUM FOCAT – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product, which is a balsam exuding from the twigs of *Populus balsamifera* L., called in Eng. *American tacamahaca* (Gray1821:31). Usually undistinguished from the more general term → *tacamahaca*. **Etymol.:** unknown. **Synonym:** → *tacamahaca Americana*.

BALSAMUM GILEADENSE – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the fragrant sap exuding from the bark of *Commiphora gileadensis* (L.) C. Chr. [= *Amyris gileadensis* L.] (Tdf1822:513). **Errors: 1)** Jundz1799:393 and King1852:2 misapplied the name *balsamum Gileadense* for the resin of *Abies balsamea* (L.) Mill. [= *Picea balsamea* (L.) Loudon], which might yield at most a surrogate of this precious balsam. This species of fir, native to North America, was known under the Eng. name *balm of Gilead fir* (FlückHanb1879:612). **2)** King1852:324 called *balsamum Gileadense* also the balsam of *Populus balsamifera* L. **3)** Swd1799:84 used the Eng. name *balm of Gilead* for the herb of *Cedronella triphylla* Webb et Berthel. [= *Dracocephalum canariense* L.] (→ *melissae Canariensis herba*). **Etymol.:** the

Lat. *adj. Gileadensis* – ‘of Gilead, from Gilead’, a mountanous region situated East of River Jordan, one of the places where the tree grows. Other Lat. spelling: *balsamum Gilhead* (Cur1791:6); Eng. *balm of Gilead*. **Remark:** not to be confused with an entirely distinct herbal product called → *balsamum Gileadense Americanum*. **Synonyms:** → *balsamum de Mecca*, → *balsamum Judaicum*, → *balsamum Aegyptiacum*, → *balsamum Orientale*, → *balsamum verum*, → *opobalsamum verum*.

BALSAMUM GILEADENSE AMERICANUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the exudation from the tree *Protium carana* (Humb.) Marchand [= *Icica carana* Kunth] (Rosen1862:864). **Etymol.:** A paradoxical Eng. name *American balm of Gilead* was established by Lindley1846:460 and Latinized by Rosen1862:864 to denote the fragrance similar to → *balsamum Gileadense*. **Synonym:** → *mararo*. **Compare:** → *caranna*.

BALSAMUM GILEADENSE VERUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An expanded variant of the name → *balsamum Gileadense* (Gray1821:210) which distinguished it from → *balsamum Gileadense Americanum*.

BALSAMUM GURJUN → *gurjun*.

BALSAMUM GURJUNICUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product of economic importance (as a varnish) and rarely used medicinally, which is an exudation from the wounded trees from the genus *Dipterocarpus* Gaertn., mostly *Dipterocarpus turbinatus* Gaertn. [= *D. laevis* Buch.-Ham.], and also: *D. alatus* Roxb. ex G. Don [= *D. incanus* Roxb.], *D. zeylanicus* Thwaites, *D. retusus* Blume [= *D. trinervis* Blume], *D. littoralis* Blume, *D. hispidus* Thwaites and *D. gracilis* Blume (FlückHanb1879:88). Stz1954:*par.*435 mentioned *D. turbinatus* «and other species». **Compare** original species listed under → *Dipterocarpi*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum gurjunicum* – ‘balsam of gurjun’, see etymol. of → *gurjun*; Germ. *Gurgunbalsam* (Ws1882:289). It was used as a wood varnish, better known under the Eng. name *wood oil* (FlückHanb1879:88). **Remark:** FlückHanb1879:91 applied the name *wood oil of China* for an exudation from the tree *Vernicia cordata* (Thunb.) Airy Shaw [= *Aleurites cordata* (Thunb.) R. Br. ex Steud., which was used for the same purpose. More correctly, this tree yielded a product called → *ligni Sinensis oleum*. **Synonyms:** → *Dipterocarpi balsamum*, → *gurjunae balsamum*, → *garnae balsamum*, → *balsamum gurjun*, → *copaivae balsamum Ostindicum*. **Compare:** → *ligni Sinensis oleum*.

BALSAMUM HOUMIRI (!) – *nom. sing.* (*n* + *i*), a distorted version of → *Humiriae balsamum* (Gray1821:213).

BALSAMUM HOUPA (?) – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *indecl.* (*i*). A rare and scarcely known exudation brought from Surinam, similar to → *copaiva*. It was an exudation from the incised bark of an unrecognized tree called *houpa* (Juliaans1780:59). **Etymol.:** unknown.

BALSAMUM HUMIRI (!) → *Humiriae*.

BALSAMUM HUNGARICUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by a hardenend exudation that exuded spontaneously or from the wounded twigs of *Pinus mugo*

Turra (Brückmann1727a:26, Per1842(2):1041). **Errors:** according to other authors, *balsamum Hungaricum* was a volatile oil distilled from the twigs, cones, bark, and wood of *P. mugo* (Tdf1822:513); compare → *oleum Carpathicum*. In GM1835:18, *Pinus cembra* L. was erroneously classified as an equivalent original species, probably due to the confusion with a commercial product called in Eng. *Riga balsam*, which was distilled with steam from the twigs of *P. cembra* (Gray1821:29, Cool1846:95). According to White1842:549, «true Riga balsam is made from the shoots of *Pinus cembra*, previously bruised and macerated for a month in water» but the product from *P. cembra* had its own pharmaceutical name: → *terebinthina Briançonensis*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum Hungaricum* – 'Hungarian balsam' denotes the main region of origin of this plant product. It was manufactured in the Carpathians in 19th-century Austro-Hungary (mainly in Transylvania and today's Slovakia). Hmn1795(1.2):525 mentioned the following regions of today's Slovakia: Spiš, Liptov and the town Gerlachov. Eng. *Hungarian balsam* (Gray1821:211). Further remarks under → *balsamum (1)*. **Synonyms:** → *balsamum Carpathicum nativum*, → *oleum Carpathicum*, → *terebinthina Hungarica*. **Compare:** → *oleum templinum (*)*.

BALSAMUM HUNGARICUM EX LIBANO – a less frequent synonym of → *oleum Hungaricum ex Libano* (Brückmann1727b:16).

BALSAMUM ILLURINUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the exudation obtained from the tree *Daniellia thurifera* Benn. (Parry1920:63). It was classified among oleo-resins (→ *oleoresina (*)*) as well. **Errors:** Earlier the original plant was supposed to be *Hardwickia manii* Oliv. (as in Dieter1901:82), which correctly yields a product called → *copaivae balsamum Africanum*. **Etymol.:** unknown; Eng. *illurin balsam* and (erroneously) *West African copaiba* (Parry1920:63). **Compare:** → *Hardwickiae*.

BALSAMUM INDICUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the exudation from the thermally and mechanically damaged bark of the trunk of *Myroxylon balsamum* (L.) Harms var. *pereirae* (Royle) Harms [= *M. pereirae* (Royle) Klotzsch; *Toluifera pereirae* (Royle) Baill.] (Ettm1736(3):725). **Errors:** subspecies not specified in Hecker1830(2):144. **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum Indicum novum* – 'a new Indian balsam' (Schröd1685:722) and shorter *balsamum Indicum* – 'an Indian balsam'. It was erroneously translated into Pol. as *balsam indyjski* – 'a Hindu balsam' in PhRegPol1817:6. **Remark:** The Eng. *Indian balsam* was the name of the plant *Impatiens balsamina* L. (Hunter1872(2):*app*.178). **Synonyms:** → *balsamum Peruvianum*, → *balsamum Peruvianum nigrum*.

BALSAMUM INDICUM ALBUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the exudation from the trunk of *Myroxylon peruiferum* L. fil. When exsiccated, this product was called ***balsamum Peruvianum siccum*** – 'dry Peruvian balsam' (= ***balsamum Indicum siccum*** – 'dry Indian balsam'; ***opobalsamum siccum*** – 'dry opobalsam') (Hmn1798(2.1):173, Tdf1822:515). Obtained (also?) by incising the trunk (Vogel1758:305) and pressed from the fruits (Ws1882:633–635). **Errors: 1)** Original species unknown in PhWirt1771:130. **2)** The Eng. *white Peru balsam* (and *American storax*) was misapplied by Deite1892:172 for → *styrax liquidus*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum Indicum album* and Germ. *weißer indianischer balsam*

(PhWirt1741:102) – ‘Indian white balsam’ as the plant grows in Central and South America. **Synonym:** → *balsamum Peruvianum album*. **Compare:** → *Indicus (*).*

BALSAMUM INDICUM NIGRUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product being a balsam obtained by boiling the twigs and bark (Vogel1758:305, PhWirt1771:131), and trunks (PhWirt1771:131) cut into little splinters (Vogel1758:305) of the tree *Myroxylon peruiferum* L. fil. (GM1835:19, PhKW1847:21). The balsam was collected from the surface of boiling decoct (PhWirt1771:131). **Errors:** Original plant unknown in PhWirt1771:131. **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum Indicum nigrum* – ‘an Indian black balsam’, named so owing to its colour and from being inferior to → *balsamum Indicum album*. It was obtained as the remaining parts of the exudation from the wood. In Taxa1809:22, misnamed as !*balsamus Indicus niger* (*m*). **Synonym:** → *balsamum Peruvianum nigrum*.

BALSAMUM INDICUM SICCUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*), a name of entirely dried → *balsamum Indicum album.*

BALSAMUM JUDAICUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the fragrant sap exuded from the bark of the tree *Commiphora gileadensis* (L.) C. Chr. [= *C. opobalsamum* (L.) Engl.; *Amyris gileadensis* L.] (Tdf1822:513, Rosen1862:861). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum Judaicum* – ‘Jewish balsam’ from ancient Judea, one of the places of its origin. **Synonyms:** → *balsamum Gileadense*, → *balsamum de Mecca*, → *balsamum Aegyptiacum*, → *balsamum Orientale*, → *balsamum Syriacum*, → *balsamum verum*, → *balsamum Rutae folio*.

BALSAMUM LAGAM (?) – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *indecl.* (*i*). An unknown fluid exudation resembling copaiba balsam (→ *copaivae balsamum*) (Maisch1883:368). **Etymol.:** *minjak--lagam* was the name of this herbal material in Sumatra (Itallie1912:199). In pharmacy, known since 1854 (Maisch1883:368); Eng. *Lagam balsam.*

BALSAMUM LIBANI (!) – *nom. sing.* (*n* + *F*). An herbal material constituted by the hardened exudation from the cones, bark, and wood of *Pinus cembra* L. (Tdf1822:510). **Etymol.:** Pol. *limba* and *limbowe drewo* (Brückmann1727b:4) were the names of *P. cembra,* hence its Germ. names: *Limbaum* (Brückmann1727b:4) and *Linbaum* (Zückert1769:141). They were later Latinized as *libanum Carpathicum* as the resin had a smell similar to frankincense (→ *olibanum (1)*) and due to its high esteem in therapy (Brückmann1727b:4). Lat. *balsamum Libani* – ‘balsam of Lebanon’ (i.e., from the Syrian mountain *Libanus*), hence the resin of *P. cembra* could also be associated with the one of *Cedrus libani* A. Rich. The Lat. *libanos* and *libanotos* were the names of a Syrian type of incense (→ *thus (1)*) (Blanc1748:414), therefore the resin of *P. cembra* could be a surrogate for the resin of *Cedrus*. Further remarks under → *balsamum (1)*. **Synonyms:** → *balsamum Carpathicum*, → *balsamum e Libano*.

BALSAMUM LIQUIDAMBAR – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *indecl.* (*f*). An herbal product which is the sap exuded from the wounded trunks of the tree *Liquidambar styraciflua* L. (Per1842(2):1070). **Sorts:** a relatively unknown one was ***liquidambar alba*** – ‘white’ (Schleid1857(2):442) but this might be his mistake as *balsamum liquidambar* was called in Eng. *white gum* (Per1854(2):313). **Errors:** Strumpf1861:55,333 stated that *balsamum liquidambar* was identical to → *balsamum*

Peruvianum album. **Etymol.:** Lat. *liquidambar* is a compound of the Lat. *adj*. *liquidus* – 'liquid' and Arab. *ambar* – 'ambergris'. It depicts the main characters of this exudation: it is a fluid with a strong fragrance of true ambergris (*ambra grisea*), or of both ambergris and storax (Hmn1799(2.2):288), one of the most valued ingredients in perfumery. Ambergris is a solid substance of a grey or blackish colour produced in the oesophagus of sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus* L.), which acquires a sweet scent upon ageing in marine water. The noun *liquidambar* was once used as a Lat. generic name (see → *Liquidambaris*). Further etymol. under → *balsamum (1)*. **Synonyms:** → *ambra liquida*, → *liquidambarum*, → *Liquidambra*, → *balsamum copalme*, → *styrax liquidus*, → *balsamum Liquidambaris*.

BALSAMUM LIQUIDAMBARIS – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *gen. sing.* (*f*). A declensed, better variant of the name → *balsamum liquidambar* (Guib1820(2):278, Lesson1833(2):513, Oud1880:537).

BALSAMUM LITHAVINICUM (!) – a distorted variant of → *balsamum Lithuanicum (!)* (Spenner1834(1):217), influenced by the Germ. *Lit(h)auen* – 'Lithuania'.

BALSAMUM LITHUANICUM (!) – *nom. sing.* (*n*). A plant product constituted by the tar (pitch) obtained by dry distillation of the wood and bark of trees from the genus *Betula* L. – birch (DBB1744:89, Hecker1817:1197), mostly from *Betula pendula* Roth and *B. pubescens* Ehrh. Considered as yielding equivalent herbal products. PhGen1783:48n mentioned only the bark, not wood. **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum Lithuanicum* – 'a Lithuanian balsam' from the former region of production (Grand Duchy of Lithuania). Etymol. under → *rusci (2)*. The term *balsamum* used in the name describes only the consistence and agreeable scent of Lithuanian balsam. **Compare:** → *balsamum (1)*. **Synonyms:** → *oleum betulinum*, → *oleum Lithuanicum*, → *oleum Russicum*, → *oleum Moscoviticum*, → *rusci (2) oleum*.

BALSAMUM MARIAE → *Mariae (1*)*.

BALSAMUM MECCANENSE (!) (Jz1838:412), **BALSAMUM MECCANUM (!)** (Murr1788(4):35,40) – incorrect variants of → *balsamum de Mecca*, better: *balsamum Meccaënse* (as in Hecker1830(2):147).

BALSAMUM MECHAE – *nom. sing.* (*f*) + *gen. sing.* (*F*). A rare variant of the name → *balsamum de Mecca* (e.g. Werber1856(2.2):343). Usually called → *opobalsamum* or → *balsamum Gileadense* (Rosen1862:861). **Errors:** Stokes1812(2):359 used this herbal material name as a Lat. binomial "*Balsamum gileadense* L." and made it a synonym for [*Amyris balsamum*]. Nevertheless, already in LinnMM1787:118, *balsamum Mechae* is the name of an exudation rather than a plant species.

BALSAMUM NIGRUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). A preparation that is a decoct of the wood and twigs of *Myroxylon peruiferum* L. (PhHisp1817:19, Hisp1826:29). They were boiled to obtain remnants of their sap, which could not be exuded by incision. **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum nigrum* – 'black balsam'; Span. *balsamo negro* (PhHisp1817:20). The crude, fresh exudations obtained from this tree are bright (e.g. → *balsamum Indicum album*). **Remark:** Eng. *black balsam* is

another exudation, from *M. balsamum* (L.) Harms var. *pereirae* (Royle) Harms [= *Toluifera pereirae* (Royle) Baill.] (Culbreth1927:306), called in pharmacy → *balsamum Peruvianum*.

BALSAMUM ORIENTALE – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product constituted by the sap exuding from the bark of *Commiphora gileadensis* (L.) C. Chr. [= *C. opobalsamum* (L.) Engl.; *Amyris gileadensis* L.] (Tdf1822:513). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *adj.* → *Orientalis* – 'Oriental, eastern', denotes its place of origin, the ancient Middle East. **Synonyms:** → *balsamum Gileadense*, → *balsamum de Mecca*, → *balsamum Judaicum*, → *balsamum Aegyptiacum*, → *balsamum verum*, → *opobalsamum verum*.

BALSAMUM ORIENTALE VERUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). **1)** A name combined from → *balsamum verum* and → *balsamum Orientale*, being a synonym for them (Grönlund1849:9). **2)** Earlier, a genuine sort of → *balsamum orientale* (PhWirt1741:103). **Errors:** PhWirt1741:103 erroneously synonymized *balsamum Orientale verum* with → *opobalsamum verum*, which is yielded by a different tree species.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product constituted by the exudation from the trunk of *Myroxylon balsamum* (L.) Harms var. *pereirae* (Royle) Harms [= *M. pereirae* (Royle) Klotzsch; *Toluifera pereirae* (Royle) Baill.] (Waring1868:69, Dieter1901:100). The trunks were belabored with hammers so that the bark could be detached in strips. Then the bark thus loosened was burnt off, whereupon a balsamic fluid oozed from the young wood, and was absorbed with rags. The soaked rags were boiled in water, and the balsam collected on the bottom of the vessel (Deite1892:159n, Lemb1907(2):104). A small portion of the balsam was extracted by boiling the bark in water (Deite1892:160). **Errors: 1)** Hmn1798(2.1):195, Swd1799:151 and Schum1825(1):597 mismatched this product with the tree *M. peruiferum* L. fil., which in fact yields white Peruvian balsam (→ *balsamum Peruvianum album*). **2)** Plenck1782:107 specified the tree species as "*arbor Peruifera* L.". **3)** Per1854(2):811 stated that this balsam is afforded by an uncertain species from the genus *Myrospermum* Jacq., likely "*M. peruiferum* L.". **4)** PhGer1865:37 and PhNl1871:36 specified [*Myroxylon sonsonatense* Klotzsch] as the original plant; this binomial was erroneously introduced into pharmaceutical writings by Otto Berg. **5)** Ws1882:633 erroneously synonymized *balsamum Peruvianum* with: → *balsamum Indicum album* and with → *balsamum Indicum nigrum*, although it gave the correct original species. **Sorts:** ***balsamum Peruvianum turbidum*** – 'a turbid Peruvian balsam' (Schroff1865:116), i.e., darker, but still clearer than the black → *balsamum Peruvianum nigrum*. **Derivatives: BALSAMI PERUVIANI** – *gen. sing.* In names of preparations containing this balsam, e.g. *tinctura balsami Peruviani* – a tincture (Gray1821:348). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *adj. Peruanus* and *Peruvianus* – 'Peruvian' from the alleged region of origin of this balsam. In fact, it was brought from the department Sonsonate of Salvador, not from Peru (Deite1892:159n). Misspelled as *balsamum* !*Peruinum* (Ettm1736(3):725). An early acceptable variant is *balsamum Peruanum*. **Synonyms:** → *balsamum Indicum*, → *balsamum Peruvianum nigrum*. In DPhB1777:112, the name *balsamum Peruvianum* was interchangeable with the ambiguous → *opobalsamum siccum*. **Compare:** → *balsamum Peruvianum album*, → *balsamum Tolutanum*.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM ALBUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product constituted by the exudation from the wounded trunk of *Myroxylon peruiferum* L. fil. [= ?*Myrospermum peruiferum* DC.] (Stokes1812(2):471). The second possible original plant species was *Xylosma pubescens* Griseb. [= *Myroxylon pubescens* Kunth] (Jz1838:429). This balsam was mentioned already in Vogel1758:304. **Errors: 1)** Original species unknown to Cartheuser1769(3):416, where white and black balsam were described as sorts of *balsamum Peruvianum*. **2)** A spirituous solution of → *copaiva* balsam with an addition of tartar (→ *tartarus*) was offered under the name *balsamum Peruvianum album* as an adulteration of the genuine product. **3)** In the middle of the 19th century, it was allegedly considered a product of any species from the genus *Liquidambar* L. (Per1854(2):313 described as a solid balsam of liquidambar, and therefore Strumpf1861:55,333 stated that *balsamum Peruvianum album* was identical to → *balsamum liquidambar*. **4)** The name *balsamum Peruvianum album* was confusingly shortened to → *balsamum album* by Gray1821:211. **Sorts:** when dried, this balsam was called ***balsamum Peruvianum siccum*** – 'a dry Peruvian balsam' (= → *balsamum Indicum siccum* – 'a dry Indian balsam' = → *opobalsamum siccum* – 'a dry opobalsam') (Tdf1822:515). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum Peruvianum album* – 'white Peruvian balsam' from the colour of the fresh, liquid product; Fr. *baume blanc de Pérou* (PhWirt1785:148). **Synonyms:** → *balsamum Indicum album*, → *balsamelaeon*, → *styrax albus (2!)*. **Compare:** → *balsamum Peruvianum rubrum (*)*, → *balsamum Peruvianum*.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM ALBUM LIQUIDUM (?) – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product constituted by the balsam obtained from the tree *Myroxylon balsamum* (L.) Harms var. *pereirae* (Royle) Harms [= *M. pereirae* (Royle) Klotzsch; *Toluifera pereirae* (Royle) Baill.]. Mentioned only in Dittrich1863:16, the name enables us to suspect that it was obtained in the same way as → *balsamum Peruvianum liquidum*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum Peruvianum album liquidum* – 'a liquid Peruvian white balsam' to denote that this was a freshly-obtained balsam thus exudated probably immediately after the tree was wounded.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM ALBUM SANSONATO (!) – *nom. sing.* (*f*) + *indecl.* (*i*). A name used for the exudation from a tree to which the name "*sansonato*" was applied, see under → *balsamum Peruvianum nigrum*.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM ALBUM SICCUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product constituted by the dried exudation from the trunk of *Myroxylon peruiferum* L. fil. (Winkler1852(ix.2):3). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum Peruvianum album siccum* – 'dry white Peruvian balsam', that is, → *balsamum Peruvianum* in dried form. **Synonyms:** → *opobalsamum siccum*, → *balsamum Indicum siccum*.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM EMPYREUMATICUM (Schleid1857(2):444) – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An incorrect synonym of → *balsamum Peruvianum nigrum*, in which the *adj.* → *empyreumaticus* was intended to emphasize its dark colour.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM FUSCUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An early synonym of → *balsamum Peruvianum nigrum* (Cartheuser1769(3):416).

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM LIQUIDUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product constituted by the exudation from the wounded trunks of *Myroxylon peruiferum* L. fil. (Jz1838:430). **Errors:** Jz1838:430 synonymized it with → *balsamum Peruvianum nigrum*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum Peruvianum liquidum* – 'a liquid Peruvian balsam'. **Compare:** → *balsamum Peruvianum album*.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM NIGRUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the balsam obtained by boiling the twigs and bark of *Myroxylon peruiferum* L. fil. (PhRegPol1817:6, PhDan1826:32, PhKW1847:21). **Errors:** Original plant unknown in Vogel1758:305, PhDan1786:116. **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum Peruvianum nigrum* – 'a black Peruvian balsam' was the name of this exudation used already in Park1640(2):1570 (and repeated in Dale1693:504), from the colour of the fresh exudation; Eng. *black balsam of Peru* (Per1840(2):1130), Fr. *baume noir de Pérou* (PhWirt1785:148). **Synonyms:** → *balsamum Indicum*, → *balsamum Indicum nigrum*, → *balsamum Peruvianum*, → *balsamum Peruvianum empyreumaticum*, → *balsamum Peruvianum vulgare*, → *Myroxyli peruiferi balsamum*, → *balsamum Peruvianum liquidum*.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM RUBRUM (*) – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product constituted by Tolu balsam (→ *balsamum Tolutanum*) slowly dried in air. The original plant yielding this exudation is *Myroxylon balsamum* (L.) Harms var. *balsamum* [= *Toluifera balsamum* L.]. Mentioned e.g. by Schroff1865:117. According to some authors it was just a variety of the white balsam of Peru, which differed in a firmer, almost dry consistency and a yellow-red hue (Geiger1839(2.1):1017). **Sorts:** there was a liquid sort of it called ***balsamum Peruvianum rubrum liquidum*** (Dittrich1863:16) but this author specified the suspected original species as "*Myroxylon pereirae* Royle" (a non-existent binomial). **Errors: 1)** Grönlund1849:6 erroneously stated that *balsamum Peruvianum rubrum* is a product of drying in air → *balsamum Peruvianum album*, which is correctly yielded by *Myroxylon peruiferum* L. fil. **2)** Schleid1857(2):443n misapplied the name *balsamum Peruvianum rubrum* as a synonym for → *balsamum Peruvianum nigrum*. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *balsamum Peruvianum rubrum* and Eng. *red balsam of Peru* (Gray1821:208) from its dark red colour preserved thanks to slow drying in air (Gray1821:208). **Synonyms:** → *balsamum Tolutanum*, → *balsamum de Tolu*. **Compare:** → *balsamum album*.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM SICCUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). A dried form of → *balsamum Peruvianum album* (Jz1838:429).

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM VULGARE – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product constituted by the balsam obtained by boiling the twigs and bark of the tree *Myroxylon peruiferum* L. fil. (Gray1821:212) in water. **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum Peruvianum vulgare* – 'an ordinary Peruvian balsam' (see: → *vulgaris*). This process delivered the remains of the balsam, which were an inferior product.

BALSAMUM PIRU – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *indecl.* (*i*). An herbal product constituted by the hardened exudation from the wounded bark of the tree *Schinus molle* L. (Dittrich1863:16). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum piru* probably from the Lat. *Peru* as it is a product of Peru. The bark

of *S. molle* is called in Span. *corteza del Peru* – ‘a bark of Peru’ (Schroff1865:78). **Remark:** the name distinguishes this plant product from the better known → *balsamum Peruvianum*. **Compare:** → *cortex Peruvianus (1*)*.

BALSAMUM RACKASIRA (?) – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *indecl.* (*i*). An herbal product constituted by a liquid exudation from the trunk of an unrecognized tree (Gray1821:212) allegedly of Amer. origin (Hmn1799(2.2):26). According to other authors, it was a tree of India (PhGen1783:176). The exudation was similar to → *balsamum Tolutanum* (GM1835:20) or it resembled → *copaiva* but had a stronger scent and more violent pharmacological action (Vogel1758:307n). **Errors:** Swd1799:108 hesitated whether it represented balsams or gum--resins. **Etymol.:** unknown (a toponym or invented name); Fr. *baume de Rakasire* (GM1835:20), Germ. *Rakasirabalsam* (Geiger1828(2.1):963), Eng. *balsam Rackasira* (Fenner1888:182). Variants of Lat. spellings: *balsamum rackasiri* (Vogel1758:307, Hmn1799(2.2):26), and even *balsamum rakaer seu rackasira* (Monti1753:141,147).

BALSAMUM RAKAER (Monti1753:141,147), **BALSAMUM RAKASIRA** (Swd1799:108, PhUniv1829(1):311), **BALSAMUM RAKASIRI** (Vogel1758:307, DPhB1777:30, Hmn1799(2.2):26, Stokes1812(4):665) – variants of the name → *balsamum Rackasira (?)*.

BALSAMUM REGIUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product constituted by the exudation from the trunk of the tree *Protium heptaphyllum* March. [= *Icica heptaphylla* Aubl.; *I. tacamahaca* Kunth; *Amyris ambrosiaca* Willd.] (Rosen1862:863). This tree, together with the second species *P. guianense* March. [= *Icica guianensis* Aubl.], yielded an exudation called in Germ. *Weinrauch von Cayenne* – ‘an incense from Cayenne’ (compare → *elemi Cayennense*). **Errors:** The original plant was first suspected as a species from the genus *Amyris* P. Browne (Dierb1830:213, Hancock1829:243). **Etymol.:** Span. *balsamo real* (Dierb1830:213) and Lat. *balsamum regium* – ‘royal balsam’ (→ *regius*). The exudation from *P. heptaphyllum* was also classified among → *tacamahaca* (Rosen1862:864). **Synonym:** → *olibanum Americanum* (Rosen1862:864). **Compare:** → *elemi (*)*, → *resina hyowa*, → *resina coumia (?)*.

BALSAMUM RUTAE FOLIO – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *gen. sing.* (*f*) + *abl. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product constituted by the exudation from the trunk of *Commiphora gileadensis* (L.) C. Chr. (Grönlund1849:9). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum Rutae folio* – ‘a balsam [tree] of a rue-like leaf’. This pharmaceutical name denotes the resemblance of the triphyllous leaves of *C. gileasensis* to the top parts of the leaves of *Ruta graveolens* L. **Synonyms:** → *balsamelaeon*, → *balsamum de Mecca*, → *balsamum Aegyptiacum*, → *balsamum de Gilead*, → *balsamum Gileadense*, → *balsamum Judaicum*, → *balsamum Orientale*, → *balsamum Orientale verum*, → *balsamum Syriacum*, → *balsamum verum*, → *balsamelaeon*.

BALSAMUM SANCTI EUSTACHII – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *gen. sing.* (*M*). A rare synonym of → *balsamum Tolutanum* (Grönlund1849:7). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum sancti Eustachii* – ‘balsam of Saint Eustace’; etymol. unknown.

BALSAMUM SANCTI THOMAE (*?) – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *gen. sing.* (*M*). An ambiguous name considered a synonym for: **1)** → *balsamum Tolutanum* (GM1835:20, Grönlund1849:7);

2) → *Mariae (1*) balsamum* (Jourd1832(2):643, Gray1836:202). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum sancti Thomae* – 'balsam of Saint Thomas'. Etymol. unknown.

BALSAMUM STYRACIS – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *gen. sing.* (*m*). An herbal product constituted by the exudation from the wounded young trunks of *Liquidambar styraciflua* L. (Martius1844:461). Some authors allowed another original tree, *L. orientalis* Mill., as equivalent. In Tarifa1831:10, the exudation was named in full *balsamum styracis liquidum*. **Errors:** Gray1821:207 and Schleid1857(2):443 mismatched this exudation with *Stryax officinalis* L. **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum styracis* – 'a balsam of storax'. Etymol. as in → *balsamum (1)* and → *styrax (2*)*. Often misspelled as *balsamum* !*storacis* (Martius1844:461, Pos1855:363). **Synonym:** → *styrax liquidus*. **Compare:** → *styrax ruber (*)*.

BALSAMUM STYRAX LIQUIDUS (!) (Lemb1907(2):104), **BALSAMUM STYRAX (!)** (Köhler1890(2):101) – unnecessarily expanded names of → *styrax liquidus*.

BALSAMUM SYRIACUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product which is the exudation from the bark of *Commiphora gileadensis* (L.) C. Chr. [= *C. opobalsamum* (L.) Engl.; *Amyris gileadensis* L.] (Lewis1778:189). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *balsamum Syriacum rutae folio* – 'a Syrian balsam (-tree) with leaves of rue' was the name of this species (CBPin1623:400), later adopted for the exudation itself (already in PhAug1734:12 and Hill1751:699n). **Remark:** a similar Gk. ὀπός Συριακός – 'Syrian juice', and Lat. *succus Cyrenaicus*, is → *asa foetida* (Schröd1685:723n). **Synonyms:** → *balsamum Gileadense*, → *balsamum de Mecca*, → *balsamum Aegyptiacum*, → *balsamum Orientale*, → *balsamum Judaicum*, → *balsamum verum*, → *opobalsamum verum*.

BALSAMUM TEREBINTHINA – *nom. sing.* (*n* + *f*). A redundant, expanded name of → *terebinthina (1)* (Schleid1857(2):440).

BALSAMUM TEREBINTHINA (!) – a confusing synonym for → *terebinthina communis* (in Lemb1907(2):106).

BALSAMUM TEREBINTHINAE – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product constituted by the liquid, thick residue (→ *residuum*) after distilling (by dry distillation) the volatile parts from → *oleum terebinthinae* (Gray1821:224). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum terebinthinae* – 'a balsam of turpentine', i.e., a balsamic part of a resin. This preparation had its well-established Eng. name *Dutch drops* (Gray1821:224). **Compare:** → *Pini (1)*, → *colophonium*.

BALSAMUM TEREBINTHINAE CYPRIAE (!) – an improper name of → *terebinthina Cypria* (Dittrich1863:17).

BALSAMUM TOLUANUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*), a rare variant of the name → *balsamum Tolutanum* (Hmn1793(1.1):89).

BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product constituted by the exudation obtained from the incised trunks of the tree *Myroxylon balsamum* (L.) Harms var. *balsamum* [= *Toluifera balsamum* L.] (Plenck1782:107, Swd1799:234). When dried, in solid

form it was called → *opobalsamum* and → *opobalsamum siccum*. **Derivatives: BALSAMI TOLUTANI** – *gen. sing.* In names of preparations and compound medicines containing it or made of it, e.g. *tinctura balsami Tolutani* – a tincture (Gray1821:348). **Errors:** Gray1821:213 erroneously treated *Myrospermum peruiferum* L. fil. as a synonym of [*Toluifera balsamum* L.]; the first yields in fact a different exudation called → *balsamum Peruvianum album*. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *balsamum de Tolu* (Monard1582(3):34, JBHis1650(1):296) was the name of this exudation. Etymol. under → *Tolutanus* and → *balsamum (1)*. It had been known in Europe since the 16th century (Per1854(2):814) as *balsamum de Tolu* and in the adjectival form: *balsamum Tolutanum* (Schröd1685:721). Sometimes *balsamum Tolutanum*, *basamum de Tolu* and *balsamum provinciae Tolu* were used to name the original tree rather than the product it affords (Geoffroy1757(3.6):391). **Synonyms:** → *balsamum album*, → *balsamum de Tolu*, → *Tolu*, → *resina Tolutana (!)*. **Compare:** → *balsamum Peruvianum rubrum (*)*.

BALSAMUM UNGARICUM (!) – a distorted spelling of → *balsamum Hungaricum* (Jz1838:414).

BALSAMUM VERUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product constituted by the fragrant sap exuding from the bark of *Commiphora gileadensis* (L.) C. Chr. [= *C. opobalsamum* (L.) Engl.; *Amyris gileadensis* L.] (Loech1751:95, Hmn1793(1.1):89, Hmn1798(2.1):71, Tdf1822:513). **Errors: 1)** deKind1719:38 identified this product with → *opobalsamum*. **2)** Hmn1798(2.1):71 used a non-existent binomial "*Amyris balsamea* Alp.". **3)** Hoffm1802:27 used an ambiguous binomial of the original species [*Amyris ambrosiaca*], which might be a synonym of any species from the genus *Protium* Burm. fil. or *Icica* Aubl. (which both yield → *elemi (*)*). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *balsamum verum* – 'a genuine balsam' was the name of the plant species (JBHis1650(1):298), later it became the name of the exudation itself. The Lat. *adj. verus* – 'true, genuine' denotes the fine and sound herbal product, much appreciated. Further etymol. under → *balsamum (1)*. **Synonyms:** → *balsamum Gileadense*, → *balsamum de Mecca*, → *balsamum Judaicum*, → *balsamum Aegyptiacum*, → *balsamum Orientale*, → *opobalsamum verum*.

BALSAMUM VIRGINEUM (?) – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An unknown plant exudation (Monti1753:141). **Etymol.:** Lat. *balsamum virgineum* – 'a virgin balsam' (→ *balsamum (1)*, → *virgineus*). A product likely of South Amer. origin as Monti1753:153 recorded a Latinized name of the fruits of this tree: *pepitae de quina* (Portug. *pepita do quina* – 'a quina nugget'). **Synonyms:** → *tatche (?) resina*, → *arboris crucis (?) resina*.

BALSAMUM VIRIDE (1) – *nom. sing.* (*n*). A joint name for two similar plant exudations: → *tacamahaca Indica* and → *tacamahaca Bourbonensis* (Gray1821:212), which originated from two distinct species from the genus *Calophyllum* L. For original species see → *tacamahaca* (points 1 and 2). **Errors:** Jourd1832(2):643 erroneously synonymized *balsamum viride (1)* with → *Mariae (1*) balsamum* and with → *balsamum calaba*, which are all distinct herbal products. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *balsamum viride* and Germ. *grüner Balsam* (Rosen1862:745) – 'a green balsam' denote the greenish colour of these exudations. **Remark:** several Lat. names of various compound medicines contain the words *balsamum viride*, e.g. *balsamum viride metensicum* (Fr. *baume vert de Metz*); *oleum oxydi cupri viride* (= *balsamum*

viride) (Hisp1826:156), but they denote the colour as these medicines did not contain the abovementioned compounds.

BALSAMUM VIRIDE (2) – *nom. sing.* (*n*). A rare synonym for → *oleum Mariae* (in Monti1753:141). See → *Mariae (1*) oleum*.

BALSAMUS (!) – *nom. sing.* (*m*). A less frequent grammatical variant of → *balsamum (1)*, e.g. used elsewhere in DBB1731, Taxa1786, Hmn1793(1.1), Tdf1822, and clearly declared as a synonym: *balsamus = balsamum* (Dobel1830:328). For entries beginning with **BALSAMUS…** consult **BALSAMUM…**

BAMAE MOSCHATAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Abelmoschus moschatus* Medik. subsp. *moschatus* [= *Hibiscus abelmoschus* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *semen bamae moschatae* – the seed (Taxa1726:144). **Etymol.:** the Renaissance Lat. *bama moschata* – 'a musky *bama*' was the name of this species in the writings by Johann Vesling from the first half of the 17th century (Franck1716:68). **Compare:** → *bamiae moschatae*.

BAMBU – *indecl.* (*i*). Original plant: *Bambusa bambos* (L.) Voss [= *Arundo bambos* L.; *A. bambu* Lour.]. Name of the herbal material: !*lignum bambu* – the "wood" (Sepp1773:*tab.*xxiii), which was in fact constituted by the hard stems of this grass. Another herbal material, the rhizome was mentioned (without Lat. name) as a Chinese materia medica (Hanbury1862a:29). The stems could yield → *tabaxir*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *mombu arbor* – 'mombu tree' is the name of this species (JBHis1650(1):222), also spelled *mambu* (Sepp1773:*tab.*xxiii). It stems from the 16th-century Portug. *mambu*, later *bambu*. Gars1764(1):*pl.*112 used a binomial "*Arundo mambu*". **Compare:** → *mambu (!)*.

BAMIAE MOSCHATAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Abelmoschus moschatus* Medik. Name of the herbal material: *semen bamiae moschatae* – the seed (Monti1753:149, Winkler1840(1):2), in Cynos1731:193 as *semen bamiae*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *bamia moschata* – 'a musky *bamia*' was the name of this species in Dale1739:210, elsewhere distorted as !*bammia* !*muschata* (Alp1629:197). Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Bamia* R. Br. ex Wall.] (proposed 1830). **Compare:** → *bamae moschatae*.

BANGUE → *herba guaza*.

BANIGLIA (!) (Per1854(2):258), **BANILIA (!)** (Mtq1748:xviii), **BANILLA (!)** (deKind1719:301, DPhB1777:31, Schw1829:52) – distorted spellings of → *Vanilla* connected with its Span. etymology.

BAOBAB – *indecl.* (*f*). Original plant: *Adansonia digitata* L. Name of the herbal material: *capsulae baobab* – the fruits (CatMM1825:41) of the capsule type; *cortex baobab* – the bark (Pos1855:78, Pos1866:179). More frequently with the epithet → *Adansoniae* (as in Rudolphy1866:86). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bahobab* and *baobab* are the names of this central African tree (Alp1592:26*v*,27*v*,28*r*). Its original name in Senegal was transcribed as *boui* (Ws1882:4). Arab. *buhibab* – 'a multiseeded fruit', *abu hibab* – 'a source of seeds' (Dict2004). Hence Fr.,

Germ., Eng., Span., Dan. *baobab*, and proposed Lat. generic names [*Baobab* Mill.; *Baobab* Adans.]. The name and the herbal materials were very rare in Europ. pharmacy.

BAPTISECULAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Centaurea cyanus* L. Name of the herbal material: *flos baptiseculae* – the flower (PhWirt1785:88, PhUniv1829(1):597), more exactly: *corollae baptiseculae* (CatMM1825:39, see → *corolla*). Usually with the epithet → *Cyani*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *baptisecula* and *blaptisecula* were the names of this species (Park1640(1):483, Geoffroy1757(3.6):180), likely from the Gk. βάπτειν – 'to dye' as this herbal material could afford blue pigment. Hence its Ital. name: *battisegola* (PhUniv1829(1):597).

BAPTISIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Baptisia tinctoria* (L.) R. Br. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *radix Baptisiae* – the root (Schum1825(1):569, Meyer1891(1):300), *herba Baptisiae* – the herb (Schum1825(1):569); *extractum Baptisiae* – an extract from the root (King1852:93). **Etymol.:** the Lat. generic name *Baptisia* Vent. (established in 1808), from the Gk. βαπτός – 'immersed; dyed; coloured'.

BAPTISIAE TINCTORIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Baptisia tinctoria* (L.) R. Br. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *radix Baptisiae tinctoriae* – the root (Barton1818(2):54, Verz1852:94), *herba Baptisiae tinctoriae* – the herb (Barton1818(2):54); *extractum Baptisiae tinctoriae* – an extract (Arends1903:160), from the roots?

BARBA CAPRINA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). A fungal material which is the fruiting body of *Clavulina coralloides* (L.) J. Schröt. [= *Clavaria coralloides* L.] (Bergius1782(2):924). **Etymol.:** Lat. *barba caprina* – 'goat's beard' is the name of this species in Sterb1712:96, denoting the shape of the fruiting body.

BARBADENS·IS, -E – *adj.*, Lat. 'originating brom Barbados', abbreviations: ***Bb.*** (Per1847:107), ***Bbd.*** (Forbes1839:39), ***Bbds.*** (MacEwan1915:516). In the names of herbal products: *aloë Barbadensis* (→ *aloë*) (Per1847:107), → *petroleum Barbadense* (Forbes1839:39), *zingiber Barbadensis* (Forbes1839:56).

BARBAE ARBORUM – *gen. sing. (m) + gen. plur. (m)*. Original fungus (a lichen): *Usnea barbata* (L.) Weber ex F. H. Wigg. [= *Lichen barbatus* L.]. Name of the herbal material: !*herba barbae arborum* – the "herb" (Rosen1862:19), which is correctly the thallus. **Etymol.:** Lat. *barba arborum* – 'beard of trees', to denote the shape, growth direction and habitats of the thalli of this lichen. Fries1831:19 recorded *barba arborum* (and its synonym → *muscus barbatus*) as a pharmaceutical name of this fungal material.

BARBAE ARONIS – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Arum maculatum* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix ari vulgaris* – the "root" (Koller1868:197), which is correctly the tuberaceous rhizome. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *barba Aronis*, *barba Aaronis* – 'Aaron's beard' were the pharmaceutical names of this species (e.g. Hmn1793(1.1):90), for etymol. see → *Aronis*.

BARBAE CAPRAE – *gen. sing.* (*f + f*). Original plant: *Aruncus sylvester* Kostel. ex Maxim. [= *Spiraea aruncus* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *radix barbae caprae* – the root, *folium barbae caprae* – the leaf, *flos barbae caprae* – the flower (Spenner1829(3):738,

Mössler1834(2):857,859, Czerw1863(6):3185) (correctly the whole inflorescence – *inflorescentia*). The leaf already mentioned in Cynos1747:400. **Etymol.:** Lat. *barba caprae* – ‘she-goat's beard’ was the name of this species in Camer1588:26,*tab*.9 from the shape of the inflorescence? Same names: Pol. *kozia broda* (Czerw1863(6):3184), Germ. *Geisbart* (Mössler1834(2):857,859) and *Bocksbart* (PhBv1824(3):25), Fr. *barbe de chevre* (Cynos1747:400) and *barbe de chèvre* (GM1835:62), Dutch *geitebaard* (PhBv1824(3):25), Eng. *goats-beard* (PhBv1824(3):25). In CBPin1623:164, it is *barba caprae floribus oblongis* – ‘a she-goat's beard of oblong flowers’. Cynos1747:400 recorded further variants: *barba capri* – ‘he-goat's beard’, *barba caprina sylvestris*, *barbula caprae*. **Remark:** The Lat. *barba capri floribus compactis* is a closely allied species, *Filipendula ulmaria* (L.) Maxim. in CBPin1623:164. Withering1776(1):297 wrote about this plant that goats were extremely fond of its herb.

BARBAE CAPRI – *gen. sing.* (*f* + *m*). Original plant: *Aruncus sylvester* Kostel. ex Maxim. [= *Spiraea aruncus* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *folium barbae capri* – the leaf, *radix barbae capri* – the root, !*flos barbae capri* – the “flower” (Hmn1793(1.1):105), which comprised the whole flowering top of the stem. **Etymol.:** Lat. *barba capri* – ‘goat's beard’ is the name of this species (JBHis1651(3):488), Lat. *caprus* – ‘a male goat’. Further etymol. as under → *barbae caprae*.

BARBAE CAPRINAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Filipendula ulmaria* (L.) Maxim. [= *Spiraea ulmaria* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *herba barbae caprinae* – the herb (Tdf1822:315, Hagen1829(1):335, GM1835:97), *flores barbae caprinae* – the flowers (GM1835:62), which are correctly the whole inflorescence, *radix barbar caprinae* – the root (GM1835:219). Usually with the epithet → *Ulmariae*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *barba caprina* – ‘goats' beard’ was the name of this plant; from the resemblance of its inflorescence to the beard of this animal. Lat. *barba caprae floribus compactis* – ‘goat's beard with compact flowers’ was the name of *F. ulmaria* in CBPin1623:164, hence a confusing coincidence with the pharmaceutical epithet → *barbae caprae* (which indicates a similar species). These Lat. names could originate from Old Germ. names of *F. ulmaria*: *Bocksbart* and *Geissbart* – literally ‘the beard of a male--goat’, and ‘of a chamois’; Fr. *petite barbe de chévre* (DPhB1777:161), Pol.: *kozia broda* (CMA1752:29), Span. *barba de cabra*. **Compare** remarks under → *barbae capri*. **Compare:** → *barbae caprae*, → *barbae capri*, → *barbae hirci*.

BARBAE CAPRINAE SYLVESTRIS (!) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). A distorted epithet → *barbae capri* used to indicate the species *Aruncus sylvester* Kostel. ex Maxim., only in Ws1882:257. **Etymol.:** Lat. *barba caprina sylvestris* – ‘forest/wild goat's beard’ was the name of this species in Cynos1747:400. Further etymol. under → *sylvestris*.

BARBAE HIRCI – *gen. sing.* (*f* + *m*). Original plants mostly *Tragopogon pratensis* L. (Jz1826(1):354, Rosen1862:307), but also other similar common but undistinguished species. They are (in central Europe): *T. dubius* Scop., *T. porrifolius* L. (but compare → *tragopogontis artifi*) and *T. orientalis* L. They yielded an equivalent herbal material. Name of the herbal material: *radix barbae hirci* – the root (Cur1791:290 as *radix barba hirci*, Hmn1799(2.2):440, Tdf1822:83). Only Goüan1765:342n matched the epithet *barbae hirci* with *T. pratensis* and he

used the epithet → *Tragopogontis* for *T. porrifolius*. **Errors:** the botanical name *barba hirci* might be misused for plants from the current genus *Filipendula* Mill. (Blanc1748:112), which in pharmacy are correctly indicated by the epithet → *barbae caprinae*. The reason is that Lat. *hircus* – 'a male goat' and Lat. *capra* is 'a female goat'. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *barba hirci flore luteo* – 'the beard of a he-goat, yellow flowered' was the name of *T. orientalis* (Camer1588:27). It indicates the pappus of the ripening fruits which forms a tight bundle closely resembling the goat's beard in both its shape and colour. Hence the national names of the genus *Tragopogon*: Pol. *kozibród*, Germ. *Bocksbart*, Eng. *goat's beard*, Fr. *barbe-de-bouc*, Ital. *arba di becco*, Czech *kozí brada*, Span. *barba cabruna* (Jz1826(1):354). Same etymology of → *Tragopogontis*. **Remarks:** not to be confused with Eng. *goat's beard* which is *Aruncus dioicus* (Walter) Fernald. **Compare:** → *barbae caprinae*, → *tragopogontis artifi*.

BARBAE JOVIS – *gen. sing.* (*f* + *M*). Original plant: *Sempervivum tectorum* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba barbae Jovis* – the herb (Jz1826(1):344). **Etymol.:** the Medieval Lat. *Iovis barba* – 'Jupiter's beard' was the name of this species (Spreng1807(1):221). Hence the proposed Lat. generic [*Jovibarba* Opiz] (proposed 1852) for some representatives of the current genus *Sempervivum* L.

BARBAREAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Barbarea vulgaris* W. T. Aiton [= *Erysimum barbarea* L.]. Names of the herbal materials: *semen Barbareae* – the seed (Hmn1793(1.1):90), *heba Barbareae* – the herb (Hmn1793(1.1):90, PhBv1824(3):26, GM1835:97, PhUniv1838(1):720, Schimper1886:24), *folium Barbareae* – the leaf (Swd1799:87), *succus herbae Barbareae vulgaris* – the juice from the fresh herb (Pos1853(2):79). Other similar species could be collected undistinguished, especially *B. verna* (Mill.) Asch. [= *B. praecox* (Sm.) R. Br.; *Erysimum praecox* Sm.] (PhUniv1838(1):720) and *B. intermedia* Boreau. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *barbarea* was the name of *B. vulgaris* in CBPin1623:98. Hence the Lat. generic name *Barbarea* L. (established in 1753); Fr. *barbarée* (PhBv1824(3):26), Germ. *Barbenhederich* (Hmn1793(1.1):90), *Barbelkraut* (Dobel1830:41) and *Barbenkraut* (Rosen1862:631), Dutch *barbarakruid*. **Remark:** Lat. *barbarea* was also an element of other polynomial names of multiple species from the family *Brassicaceae* Burnett.

BARBARIC·US, -A, -UM – 1) → *gummi Barbaricum (?)* and → *Mimosae gummi Barbaricum (?)*. 2) *cinae semen !Barbaricum* (→ *cinae Berbericae (*) !semen*).

BARBATIMAO → *cortex Barbatimao (*)*.

BARBATINA → *barbotinae*.

BARBOTINAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Artemisia caerulescens* L. (Dierb1826:116). Name of the herbal material: !*semen barbotinae* – the "seed" (Strumpf1848(1):561, Rosen1862:285), which is in fact the small inflorescences of the capitulum type. **Etymol.:** unclear. The Lat. *barbatina* (Dierb1826:116 spelled it *barbatina*) was mentioned as a synonym for → *semen lumbricorum (*)* (JBHis1651(3):182), → *semen contra lumbricos* (Dodon1583:27). These herbal stocks might contain *A. caerulescens*. Fr. *barbotine* is the name for *A. caerulescens* (BL1803:5), and earlier it was the direct Lat. name of this herbal stock

(Franck1716:509). Span. *barbotina* was the name of this herbal stock (Ronquillo1857(4):268), but Man1779:28 identified it as originating from *A. judaica* L. This epithet is rare and was also spelled *barbatinae*. Later, *barbotina* was adopted as the name for a mixture (→ *species*) of the following herbs: → *cinae (1)* !*semen*, → *Tanaceti flores*, → *Santolinae flores* and other. **Compare:** → *mors vermium*, → *semen contra lumbricos*.

BARBULAE CAPRINAE – a diminutive form, being a variant of → *barbae caprinae* (PhWirt1785:25).

BARDANAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: originally *Arctium lappa* L. [= *Lappa bardana* Moench] (Carl1770:13, Schoepf1787:118, Hmn1793(1.1):169). Over time, more similar species were used: *A minus* (Hill) Bernst. and *A. tomentosum* Mill. [= *A. bardana* Willd.] (Oesterlen1861:606, Schroff1865:59). Names of herbal materials and preparations: *radix Bardanae* – the root, !*semen Bardanae* – the "seed" (Taxa1787:35, PhWirt1741:63, Hmn1793(1.1):169, Rosen1862:303) (which are correctly fruits of the cypsela type); *decoctum Bardanae* – a decoct (of the roots) (PhPaup1762:16). Hoffm1802:58 mentioned a non-existing original species "*A. glabra* E." (likely comprising non-tomentose species *A. lappa* and *A minus*). **Etymol.:** the Medieval Lat. *bardana* (and !*barna*, !*gardana*) – 'budrock' were the names of this plant, and the Lat. *bardana* became a name of *A. lappa* (Dodon1583:38), hence its names: Ital. *bardana* (RiccFior1789:20), Fr. *bardane* (BL1803:5), Pers. *bardane* (HFld1937:86), Span. *bardana* (PhHisp1794:8). Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Bardana* Hill in Scott] and the specific epithet [*A. bardana*]. According to Mad1935(3):570nn, the Lat. *bardana* might derive from the Old Ital. *bard* – 'a horse cloak' due to the shape of the leaves; or from the Lat. *adj. bardus* – 'silly' (from being used for jokes in folk tradition, compare → *personatae*).

BARDANAE MAJORIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Arctium lappa* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix bardanae majoris* – the root, !*semen bardanae majoris* – the "seed" (Lewis1778:101), which was correctly the fruit of the cypsela type. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bardana major* – 'greater budrock' was the name of this species in Park1640(1):809. Further etymol. under → *bardanae*.

BARDANAE MINORIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Xanthium strumarium* L. Names of herbal materials: !*semen bardanae minoris* – the "seed" (Kölle1798:241, Tdf1822:383), which was correctly the fruit of the cypsela type, *herba bardanae minoris* – the herb (Schum1826(2):479), *radix bardanae minoris* – the root (Cynos1747:42). **Etymol.:** under → *bardanae*. The Lat. *bardana minor* (Lovel1665:574) and hence the Span. *bardana menor* (Jz1826(1):362) – 'lesser burdock' were the names of *X. strumarium* denoting its capitula, which are covered with hooked phyllaries as those of budrocks (*Arctium* L.), and from the general size of *Xanthium* plants. **Remark:** a coincident binomial [*Bardana minor* Hill] was a synonym for *Arctium minus* (Hill) Bernh.

BAREIRAE (!) – a distorted spelling of → *pareirae* (Taxa1726:122).

BARERICO → *radix barerico*.

BARILLA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). An herbal product which is a sort of soda (→ *soda*), obtained from the ashes from the combusted herb of the plant *Halogeton sativus* (L.) Moq. [= *Salsola sativa* L.] (PhHisp1817:69). Hmn1799(2.2):225 used this name as a general synonym for → *soda*. **Etymol.:** the Span. *barrilla* (PhHisp1817:69) and *barilla* (Hisp1826:64) were the names of *H. sativus*, one of soda-yielding plants native to Spain (compare: → *soda*, → *soda barilla*). The noun *barilla* gradually became the name of the soda obtained from these plants and was regarded as the best sort of this product (Hmn1799(2.2):225). Further remarks under → *soda barilla*. *Barilla* is not a toponyme, hence the Fr. names: *soude de Barille*, *soude de la Bariglia* were mistaken. **Synonyms:** → *natron impurum*. **Compare:** → *soda*.

BARILLA FINA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). A sort of soda (→ *soda*) obtained from the herb of *Suaeda splendens* (Pourr.) Gren. et Godr. [= *S. setigera* (DC.) Moq.; *Chenopodium setigerum* DC.] (Endl1841:184). **Etymol.:** Latinized *barilla fina* ~ 'fine barilla' as it was the finest of all sorts of soda. Compare the etymol. of → *barilla* and → *finis (!)*. **Compare** also: → *soda Alicantina*.

BAROSMAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plants: most often *Agathosma betulina* (P. J. Bergius) Pillans [= *Barosma betulina* (Bergius) Bartling et Wendl. fil.], sometimes also *A. crenulata* (L.) Pillans [= *B. crenulata* (L.) Hook.] and *A. serratifolia* (Curtis) Spreeth [= *B. serratifolia* (Curtis) Willd.]. They were regarded as yielding equivalent herbal material. Name of the herbal material: *folium Barosmae* – the leaf (Waring1868:41), usually called → *bucco folium*. **Etymol.:** the former Lat. generic name [*Barosma* Willd.] (proposed 1809). The proper ending of *gen. sing.* is *Barosmae* (Lat. 1st declension, not !*barosmatis*) as the generic name stems from Gk. οσμή – 'a fragrance'. **Remark:** Not to be confused with the former genus [*Baryosma* Gaertn.] from the family *Fabaceae* Lindl. **Compare:** → *bucco*.

BARRAS – Lat. (?) a rare synonym of the herbal product → *galipot* (GM1835:83). It might have been manufactured in the Fr. community Barras.

BARRINGTONIAE ACUTANGULAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Barringtonia acutangula* (L.) Gaertn. [= *Stravadium rubrum* Pers.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Barringtoniae acutangulae* – the fruit. Only in collections (Dittrich1863:11, Schroff1865:92), and repeated in Wigand1887:403. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Barringtonia* J. R. Forst. et G. Forst., established in 1776.

BARRINGTONIAE SPECIOSAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Barringtonia asiatica* (L.) Kurz [= *B. speciosa* J. R. Forst. et G. Forst.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Barringtoniae speciosae* – the fruit. Only in collections (Göpp1859:4).

BASILICI – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Ocimum basilicum* L. [= *Basilicum polystachion* (L.) Moench]. Names of herbal materials and plant products: *herba Basilici* – the herb (PhWirt1741:38, PhBv1811(1):64, GM1835:98), !*semen basilici* – the "seed" (Man1779:173, PhWirt1785:96), which is correctly the fruit – *fructus* of the schizocarp type; *flos basilici* – the flower (PhWirt1741:56); *oleum Basilici aethereum* – the volatile oil (distilled by steam from the herb) (Strumpf1861:414), earlier as *oleum Basilici* (DöbSpreng1847(3):748). **Etymol.:** the Gk. *adj.* βασιλική – 'royal' from the Gk. βασιλεύς – 'the king' (Blanc1748:113), and the Class.

Lat. noun *basilica* were the names of any unidentified aromatic plant. In Medieval Lat., *basilicum, basilicon* and !*baselicon* were the names of *O. basilicum* and allied spice herbs from the family *Lamiaceae* Martinov, e.g. *O. minimum* L., as well as of *Acinos arvensis* (Schur) Dandy. Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Basilicum* Moench], and numerous names of the plant and spice: Eng. *basil herb*, Germ., Norw., Dan. *basilikum*, Fin. and Swed. *basilika*, Fr. *basilic* (BL1803:5), *basilique*, Ital. *basilico* (RiccFior1789:21). **Remark:** the Lat. *adj. basilicus* – 'royal' occurs in the name of a compound ointment *unguentum basilicum*, Germ. *Königssalbe* (PhBor1834(2):862), *Basiliensalbe* (PhNorv1854:178), also called *ung. basilicon* (Kraus1818:202), and *unguentum* !*basiliconis* (Plenck1782:24), which did not contain sage, and therefore its name is rendered as 'a royal ointment'. **Compare:** → *ocimi citrati*.

BASILICI CITRATI – *gen. sing.* Original plant: *Ocimum basilicum* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba basilici citrate* – the herb (Anthon1833:122, GM1835:98). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *basilicum citratum* – 'a lemon-like basil' occurs as a probable name of *O. basilicum* (in Wecker1601:762), denoting the fragrance of this herb. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. **Remark:** a convergent name *ozimum citratum* of Rumph1750(5):266, falsely printed by Sawer1894:155 as "*basilicum citratum*", is in the opinion of the latter author *O. tenuiflorum* L. [= *O. villosum* Roxb.].

BASILICI MAJORIS – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Ocimum basilicum* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba basilici majoris* – the herb (GM1835:98). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *basilica major* – 'greater basil' was the name of this species established by Tragus (Stokes1812(3):370), same Pol. *bazylika większa* (CMA1752:20). These two Lat. words *basilicim majus* (*n*) were incorporated into another polynomial: *ocymum basilicum majus*, rarely met in botanical literature, mostly by the end of the 18th century. Further etymol. under → *Basilici*. No such binomial "*Basilicum majus*" or similar existed in taxonomy.

BASILICI MINIMI – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Ocimum minimum* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba basilici minimi* – the herb (Hmn1795(1.2):487, PhBv1824(3):26). **Etymol.:** Lat. *basilicum minimum* – 'the smallest basil' was the name of this plant in Geoffroy1750(1.2):213n, owing to its size. Further etymol. under → *Basilici*. No such Lat. binomial "*basilicum minimum*" existed in the former genus [*Basilicum* Moench].

BASILICI VULGARIS – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Ocimum basilicum* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba basilici vulgaris* – the herb (Jz1826(1):301). **Etymol.:** Lat. *basilicum vulgare* and *basilicon vulgare* – 'ordinary basil' were the pharmaceutical names of this plant (Stokes1812(3):371). Further etymol. under → *Basilici*. No such binomial "*Basilicum vulgare*" existed in the former genus [*Basilicum* Moench].

BASILIC·US, -A, -UM, **BASILICON** → *Basilici*, → *herba basilicum (!)*.

BASSIAE LATIFOLIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Madhuca longifolia* (L.) J. F. Macbr. var. *latifolia* (Roxb.) A. Chev. [= *B. latifolia* Roxb.; *B. butyracea* Roxb.]. Names of herbal materials: *semen Bassiae* – the seed (Martius1853:20), *oleum Bassiae latifoliae* – the oil (fat, obtained by boiling the seeds in water), *butyrum Bassiae latifoliae* – the same oil in a solid state

(Schroff1865:124), melting point 26–28°C (Ws1882:120n). **Etymol.:** formerly proposed Lat. generic name [*Bassia* J. Koenig ex L. non Allioni]. **Remark:** the original plant does not belong to the genus *Bassia* All. from the family *Chenopodiaceae* Vent.

BASSIAE PARKII – *gen. sing.* (*f* + *M*). Original plant: *Vitellaria paradoxa* C. F. Gaertn. subsp. *paradoxa* [= *Bassia parkii* G. Don]. Name of the herbal material: *butyrum Bassiae parkii* – the fat (Dittrich1863:19), more often called → *karite oleum*. This product is a dense, thick fixed oil obtained from the fruits and seeds by prolonged maceration in water (Rosen1862:1135). **Etymol.:** under → *Bassiae latifoliae*.

BATATAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Ipomoea batatas* (L.) Poir. [= *Batatas edulis* Choisy]. Names of herbal materials: *radix batatae* – the root (Ws1882:61), *amylum batatae* – the starch from these roots (Stz1954:*par.*201). The clarified starch of this plant was named in Portug. *gomma do batata* (GM1835:220). **Derivatives: BATATAS** – *indecl.*, in the earliest Lat. names of these roots: *batatas campi* – literally: 'field batata' (Vater1722:56), and hence *radix batatas* (Schum1825(1):166). **Etymol.:** Carib. *batata* was the name of this plant in Haiti. Its edible tuberaceous rhizomes were called in Span. *patata*, *batata* (Ws1882:62) and Latinized to *batatta* (Zückert1769:69) and *batatas* (Cynos1747:100). Same names in national languages: old Span. *patata*, Fr. *patate*, Germ. *Batate* (Ws1882:61), Dutch *bataat* (Stz1954:*par.*201), Portug. *batata*. Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Batatas* Choisy].

BATATAS → *batatae*.

BATI – *gen. sing.* (*m*). Original plants: various species from the genus *Rubus* L., which did not used to be distinguished from the former species [*Rubus fruticosus* L.] (listed under → *Rubi fruticosi*). All these species should be considered as equivalent in pharmacy. Name of the herbal material: *mora bati* – the fruits (CBPin1623:479, Hmn1798(2.1):105) of brambles. **Derivatives: BATIN·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* In another name of the fruits: *mora bati et [mora] batina* (Cynos1729:558), which was later distorted as *mora* !*vatinia*, and even *mora* !*vaticana* (Hmn1798(2.1):105). **Etymol.:** Gk. βάτος – 'a blackberry, a wild rose' (CBPin1623:479), Gk. βάτινα, Lat. *mora bati* and *mora batina* – 'blackberry fruits' (CBPin1623:479). The name *mora batina* is rare in pharmacy, exists mostly in dictionaries. The herbal material did not contain the red fruits of *R. idaeus* L. (CBPin1623:479). No such Lat. generic names "*Batos*", "*Batum*" or "*Batus*" existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *Rubi (1)*, → *rubi bati*, → *Cynosbati*.

BATIN·US, -A, -UM → *bati*.

BAUCIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Pastinaca sativa* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix bauciae* – the root (Loech1751:133, Jz1826(1):306). **Etymol.:** Medieval Lat. *baucia domestica* – 'domestic parsnip' was the name of this plant (Gagl1822:203), and the similar *baucia agrestis* – 'field parsnip' (i.e., a wild growing one) was the carrot (*Daucus carota* L.); both names come from the 15th century (Cherubini1814:29, Fischer1929:91). Hence the Lat. *baucia* (Dalech1586(1):721) – 'parsnip', repeated in Blanc1748:114. *Baucia* may stem from the Gk. βοσκή – 'food' (compare: → *elaphobosci erratici*).

BAY – *indecl.* (*i*). Original plant: *Pimenta racemosa* (Mill.) J. W. Moore var. *racemosa* [= *P. acris* (Sw.) Kostel.; *Myrcia acris* (Sw.) DC.]. Name of the herbal material: *oleum bay* – bay oil (Hun1993:1016) (volatile, distilled with steam from the leaves). It was formally named → *Myrciae oleum*. **Etymol.:** the Hebr. *adj. bay* – literally: 'homey, native' was the name of *Laurus nobilis* L. (Per1854(2):407). The name was transferred to another plant, *P. racemosa,* which is called in Eng. *bay laurel* (Parke1888:17), and its oil was called *oil of bay* (Rm1886:852); is it because of the similarity of these fruits? Germ. *Bayöl* is the volatile oil of *P. racemosa* (Bäumler2021:68). In pharmacy since around 1880. **Remark:** similar names: **1)** Germ. *Bayee-Balsam* was an exudation from a different tree *Commiphora stocksiana* Engl. [= *Balsamodendrum pubescens* Stocks] (Rosen1862:862n). **2)** For the Eng. *Botany Bay kino* see → *kino (*)*. **3)** Eng. *bayberry*, the tree *Morella cerifera* (L.) Small (King1852:268) [= *Myrica cerifera* L.]. **4)** The Germ. *Bay* was the name of laurel fruits (→ *Lauri (1) fructus*) (Hmn1793(1.1):94), i.e., of *Laurus nobilis* L., for which the Eng. name is also *bay laurel* (Parke1888:17). **Compare:** → *Myrciae*.

BAYCURU – *indecl.* (*i*). Original plant: *Statice brasiliensis* Boiss. Name of the herbal material: *radix baycuru* – the root (Wigand1887:391). **Errors:** Stz1954:*par*.202 mismatched this epithet with *S. caroliniana* Walter. **Etymol.:** *Buaycura, baycuru, biacura* were regarded as the Portug. names of this plant in Brazil, while its Span. name was *guaycuru* (recorded upon the river Rio Grande) (Diehl1880:155). Simplified to *baycuru* (Dalpe1884:361). Hence the Eng. name of its roots: *baycuru root* (Dalpe1884:361). In North Amer. pharmacy since 1880.

BB. (Per1847:107), **BBD.** (Forbes1839:3), **BBDS.** (MacEwan1915:516) – abbreviations of the Lat. *adj. Barbadensis* – 'originating from Barbados', especially in *aloë Barbadensis* (→ *aloë*). These abbreviations were also used in the Eng. names of these products.

BDELIUM (!) – a simplified spelling of → *bdellium* (PhHisp1794:8).

BDELLII → *bdellium*.

BDELLIUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the inspissated sap exuded from the basal parts of the roots of *Daucus carota* L. subsp. *gummifer* Hook. fil. [= *D. gummifer* Lam.; *D. gingidium* L.] (Tdf1822:445) native to Africa. Schum1825(1):333 considered this taxon as uncertain. Bdellium was similar to myrrh (→ *myrrha*) (Blanc1748:114). Also named *gummi bdellium* (Hmn1793(1.1):94). **Errors:** *Bdellium* was adulterated in many ways. It was therefore believed to originate from many plants. At first, the original species was mentioned as an unknown tree (DPhB1777:31, Plenck1782:93, GM1835:20), then an unknown palm (PhSvec1779:5). Later it was believed to originate from a tree of the genus *Amyris* P. Browne (Gray1821:185, Jz1838:391) or from *Commiphora africana* (A. Rich). Engl. [= *Balsamodendrum africanum* Arn.; *Heudelotia africana* A. Rich.] (Göpp1856:56, Schroff1865:115, Dieter1901:276, but compare → *bdellium Africanum (*)*), or from a non--existent taxon "*B. indicum*" (Dieter1901:275), or from two palms: *Borassus flabellifer* L. [= *Lontarus domestica* Gaertn.] and *Hyphaene cuciphera* Pers. (Dobel1830:45). Another tree *Commiphora agallocha* Engl. [= *Balsamodendrum commiphora* Royle] yielded an exudation which was used to adulterate genuine *bdellium* (Per1854(2):869). In Persian medicine, *bdellium*

was believed to originate from *Commiphora mukul* Engl. (HFld1937:103). Martius1853:40 mentioned [*Amyris commiphora* Roxb.] as the original tree, but this binomial is a synonym for another species *Commiphora madagascarensis* Jacq. (Gillett1991:29) which yielded → *elemi Benghalense*. **Derivatives: BDELLII** – *gen. sing.* In an incorrect name of this herbal product: *gummi bdellii* (Tdf1822:445) (as *bdellium* is the name of the resin itself). **DE BDELLIO** – *abl. sing.*, e.g. *pilulae de bdellio* – pills with bdellium (Schröd1685:723, Dos1761:143). **Etymol.:** the Gk. βδέλλιον and βδέλλα, and the Medieval Lat. *bdellium* were the names of the abovementioned tree, which allegedly yielded this exudation, and of the exudation itself. Hence its names: Span. *bedelio* (Hisp1826:42), Ital. *bdellio* (RiccFior1789:21). **Remarks:** Not to be confused with: **1)** a leech *Limnatis nilotica* (Savigny 1822) [= *Bdella nilotica* Savigny 1822] mentioned as medicinal by Per1854(2):1106; the Lat. generic name is derived from the Gk. name of this leech: βδέλλα; **2)** a non-medicinal plant *Bdellium africanum* Baill.; **3)** a similar Germ. *dammer Bdellium*, which is another resin: → *Shoreae robustae resina*. **Synonyms:** → *belchon (!)*, → *bdellii gummi*, → *bdellium siculum*, → *gummi bdellium*, → *myrrha imperfecta*.

BDELLIUM AEGYPTIACUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the inspissated juice of the fruit of *Hyphaene thebaica* (L.) Mart. [= *H. crinita* Gaertn.] (Rosen1862:154n). **Errors:** earlier authors suspected other original species: *Borassus flabellifer* L. [= *B. flabelliformis* L.], *Chamaerops humilis* L., and even trees from the genus *Rhus* L. (Winkler1840(1):186) and another palm *H. cuciphera* Pers. (Martius1832:377). **Etymol.:** Lat. *bdellium Aegyptiacum* – ‘an Egyptian bdellium’, *H. thebaica* grows in Egypt.

BDELLIUM AFRICANUM (*) – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An ambiguous, rare Lat. name of a plant exudation. Its renderings in national languages match it with various original plants from Africa: 1) Germ. *afrikanisches Bdellium* was used for the exudation of the trees *Ceradia furcata* Lindl. (Rosen1862:291) and *Commiphora africana* Endl. [= *Balsamodendrum africanum* Arn.] (Rosen1862:862). 2) Ws1882:64 matched African bdellium only with *Commiphora mukul* (Hook. ex Stocks) Engl. [= *B. mukul* Hook. ex Stocks]. The exudation might occur in the form of grains (→ *in granis*?) or lumps (→ *in massis*?) (Schleid1857(2):458). **Etymol.:** Lat. *bdellium Africanum* – ‘African bdellium’. Further etymol. under → *bdellii*.

BDELLIUM INDICUM (*) – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the hardened sap exuded from the trunks of *Commiphora wightii* (Arn.) Bhandari [= *Balsamodendrum mukul* Hook. ex Stocks] (Rosen1862:862). Nevertheless, Ws1882:64 stated that the Germ. *ostindisches Bdellium* – ‘East-Indian bdellium’ originated from *Commiphora mukul* (Hook. ex Stocks) Engl. [= *Balsamodendrum mukul* Hook. ex Stocks] and believed it to be one of two sorts of bdellium yielded by this tree (the second one being → *bdellium Africanum (*)*). According to Per1854(2):869 and Schleid1857(2):458, Indian bdellium (= false myrrh) was yielded by *Commiphora madagascariensis* Jacq. [= *Amyris commiphora* Roxb.]. **Etymol.:** Lat. *bdellium Indicum* – ‘Indian bdellium’ from India. Exudations called *bdellium* were scarcely known and used, hence the uncertainty of their taxonomical identities.

BDELLIUM OPOCALBASON – *nom. sing.* (*n* + *n*). An expanded variant of the name → *opocalpasum* (Martius1832:377).

BDELIUM SICILIANUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). A variant of the name → *bdellium Siculum* (Martius1832:377, Winkler1840(1):186).

BDELLIUM SICULUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the hardened juice exuding from the basal parts of the roots of *Daucus carota* L. subsp. *gummifer* Hook. fil. [= *D. gummifer* Lam.; *D. gingidium* L.] (Rosen1862:553) native to Africa. Its name was shortened to → *bdellium*. **Errors:** according to Winkler1840(1):186, who cited Martius1832:377, the original plant was suspected to be *D. carota* subsp. *hispanicus* (Goüan) Thell. [= *D. hispanicus* Goüan] and *D. carota* subsp. *drepanensis* (Arcang.) Heywood [= *D. gingidium* L.]. They likely yielded only substitutes for the genuine bdellium. **Etymol.:** Lat. *bdellium Siculum* and *bdellium Sicilianum* – 'Sicilian bdellium', therefore it might have come from Africa to Europe via Sicily? Or could the original plants be grown in southern coastal areas of Europe? **Synonyms:** → *bdellium*, → *bdellium Sicilianum*, → *bdellii gummi*, → *gummi bdellium*, → *myrrha imperfecta*.

BEBEERU – *indecl.* (*i*). Original plant: *Chlorocardium rodiei* (Schomb.) Rohwer et al. [= *Nectandra rodioei* R. H. Schomb.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex bebeeru* – the bark (Asch1843:48, Bley1855:326, WoodBache1858:1376, Ws1882:65), more often called → *Nectandrae (1) cortex* (Waring1868:193); *fructus bebeeru* – the fruit (Nägeli1858:493), *nuclei fructus bebeeru* – the albumen of the fruit (Cantani1877(2):548), *semen bebeeru* – the seed (Gorj1853(2):88). **Errors:** Original plant unknown to Dierb1847(3.2):1197. In Skobel1864:427, the bark was erroneously synonymized with → *Myroxyli peruiferi cortex*. **Etymol.:** the Carib. and Span. *bibirú* was the local name of this tree in Guyana. Its bark was named in Germ. *Beeberurinde* (Vogl1892:232) and *Bebeeru rinde* (Ws1882:65). It has been present in pharmacy since 1834, better known in the second half of the 19th century (WoodBache1858:1377). Also spelled in Lat: *bibiru* (*semen*, *cortex*, *fructus*) (Per1854(2):409), Eng. *bibiru tree* (Per1854(2):408) and *green heart bark* (SchbBd1847:383); the latter name is an exact translation of the generic name *Chlorocardium*. Another name, *sipeeri* (reported as Guyanan by Ws1882:65), was in fact a Dutch trade name of this bark (GED1844:654).

BEC… – Missing entries beginning with **BEC…** may begin with **BECC…**

BECCABUNGAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Veronica beccabunga* L. [= *Beccabunga vulgaris* Fourr.]. Names of herbal materials: *herba Beccabungae* – the herb (Hmn1793(1.1):79), Krahm1861:999) sometimes fresh *herba recens* (Taxa1786:30, Swd1799:244, Taxa1856:16); *folium beccabungae* – the leaf (SandBg1862:8,18) and *succus Beccabungae* – the juice from the herb (Pos1853(2):77). Hmn1793(1.1):95 considered the former taxon *beccabunga minor* as a variety of *beccabunga major*. In fact, these two names are: *V. anagallis-aquatica* L. and *V. beccabunga* L., respectively. This distinction was retained in Fr. pharmacy by applying to these plants two respective pharmaceutical names: *petit beccabunga* and *grand beccabunga* (PhFr1827:40). Thus, these two species were collected as equivalent original plants in that time. **Etymol.:** the Germ. *Bachbunge* was the name of *V. beccabunga* (a compound of the Germ. *Bach* – 'a stream' and *Bunge* – 'hydrops') (Hmn1793(1.1):79), probably from its medicinal applications. Another Germ. name of this plant was *Wasserbunge* – 'water hydrops' (Blanc1748:114). *Samolus valerandi* L., a plant of similar size and shape, was named in Germ.

Salz-Bunge. Lat. *Beccabunga* was the name of *V. beccabunga* in Riv1690:5nn. In pharmacy, often misspelled as !*becabunga* (deKind1719:40, Mtq1748:xix,24). Hence a proposed generic name [*Beccabunga* Hill]. The names of *V. beccabunga* survived in: Dutch as *beekpunge*, Span. *becabunga* (Jz1838:231), Eng. *becabunga* (Lewis1778:102), Fr. *beccabunga* (BL1803:5).

BECCHII – a distorted spelling of → *bechii*, used mostly in the 17–18th centuries.

BECETTA COERULEA (!), **BECETTA RUBRA (!)** – distorted spellings of → *bezetta coerulea*, → *bezetta rubra* (PhBv1824(3):27).

BECHII – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Tussilago farfara* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix bechii* – the root (PhWirt1741:24, GM1835:239), *herba bechii* – the herb (GM1835:118). **Etymol.:** the Gk. βήχιον – 1) a diminutive of 'cough'; 2) 'coltsfoot' (*Tussilago farfara* L.), which was a remedy for a cough (Gk. βήξ – 'cough'). This word was Latinized as *bechium*. Other variants of the plant name: *bechion* (Blanc1748:114), *becchium* (Welsch1697:65, Cynos1726:161, GM1835:118,239). Hence the Lat. *adj*. *bechicus* – '(anti-)bechic', i.e., 'controlling the cough'. **Compare** the etymol. of → *Tussilaginis*. **Remark:** a coincident Lat. generic name *Bechium* DC. for other, nonmedicinal plants from the same family *Asteraceae*.

BEDEGARUM – a Latinized name → *bedeguar* (Blanc1748:114).

BEDEGUAR – *indecl.* (*n?*). An herbal material constituted by outgrowths formed on the twigs of various species from the genus *Rosa* L. (for species see → *Rosae*, according to Per1854(2):809 mostly on *R. rubiginosa* L.). These outgrowths are produced by the insect *Diplolepis rosae* L. [= *Rhodites rosae* L; *Cynips rosae* L.]. Other insects, rarely mentioned were *Cynips brandtii* Ratxeb. and *Mesoleptus* spp. (Per1854(2):810). In North Amer. pharmacy, bedeguar also originated from *Rosa carolina* L. (Schoepf1787:81). **Etymol.:** the Arab. *bad--avardag* or *bad-avard* were regarded as the names of any prickly plant. Bedeguar does resemble a ball densely covered with soft, subulate outgrowths. In Medieval Lat. this type of outhrowth was called *bedeguar, bedugar, bedagar* and *bedagwat*, in the 18th century also *bedegarum* (Blanc1748:114). In many Europ. languages, the version *bedeguar* became established (e.g. Ital., Eng.), Span. *bedegar* (Jz1838:278). As early as in the 18th century this structure was properly understood as Lat. *nidus insecti* – 'an insect nest' (Schoepf1787:81, Hoffm1802:39); however, bedeguars are "nests" not constructed by the maternal insect itself but produced by the host plant when plant tissues are irritated by insectal excretions. In zoological Lat. (but not in pharmaceutical), the noun *bedeguar* is declensed: *gen. sing. bedeguaris* (same pattern as *nectar, -aris*); therefore, we can suspect the neuter grammatical gender (*n*). **Synonyms:** → *fungus bedeguar*, → *fungus cynosbati*, → *fungus rosarum*, → *spongia cynosbati*, → *gallae Rosae*, → *spongia rosarum*, → *Rosae bedeguar* (Göpp1859:3), → *spongiolae e rosis sylvestribus*.

BEEBERU → *bebeeru*.

BEEM (!) – a distorted spelling of → *behen (2)* (Loech1751:134).

BEEN – an early transcription of → *behen (1)* (e.g. Mayr1798(1):229), same as Span. (Jz1826(1):232).

BEERI (?) – *indecl.?* (*i*). Original plant unknown. Name of the herbal material: *stipites beeri* – the stems (Schroff1865:73). **Etymol.:** unknown.

BEGONIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Begonia balmisiana* Bálmis. Name of the herbal material: *radix Begoniae* – the root (Jz1826(1):219, Rosen1862:685). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Begonia* L. (established in 1753); Germ. *Begonie*, Fr. *bégonia*, Portug. *begônia*. First mentioned in pharmacy in 1825 (Jz1826(1):219).

BEGUQUELLA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). A general name of ipecac (Lemery1721:578, Jz1826(1):321) (→ *ipecacuanha*). **Etymol.:** the Span. *bexugillo* (from which originate Fr. *béconguille* and Latinized *beguquella*), was the name of the roots of the gray ipecac plant (→ *ipecacuanha grisea*) (Morelot1807(2):654). Further renderings: *beculo*, *beloculo* (Lemery1721:578); Span. also *bejuquillo*, *bejuco*, *belucela* (Jz1826(1):321). These roots under the Span. name *beguquella* were brought from Peru via Cádiz (Lemery1721:578–581). **Synonym:** → *radix Brasiliensis*.

BEHEM (!) – a distorted spelling of → *behen (2)* (Jz1826(1):340).

BEHEN (1) – *indecl.* (*n*). Original plant: *Moringa oleifera* Lam. [= *Guilandina moringa* L.]. Only in the names of the following herbal materials and products: !*nux behen* – the "nut" (Jz1826(1):340, Dittrich1863:13), which is correctly the seed, *oleum behen* – the oil (fat, expressed from the fruits) (Mayr1798(1):229, Tdf1822:393, PhBv1824(3):26). Whole fruits were also named: → *balanus myrepsica* (= → *balanus myristicae (!)*) and → *glans unguentaria*. Other taxa mentioned in the past as yielding an oil of comparable value were [*M. aptera* Gaertn.] (Rosen1862:1048, Dittrich1863:11, Parrish1864:552) and [*M. pterygosperma* Gaertn.] (Dittrich1863:11). Both these binomials were proved to be synonyms for *M. oleifera*; the seed of both these taxa was called *semen behen* (Dittrich1863:13, Schroff1865:102), and the oil *oleum behen*. Some authors might mention only *M. pterygosperma* as the source of the oil (anon1846:320n) or the seeds (Schroff1865:102). **Derivatives: DE BEN (!)** – a misspelled *abl. sing.* in the names of these herbal materials and products: *nux de ben* – the fruit, *oleum de ben* – the oil (Gray1821:215). **Etymol.:** the Arab. *hab-el-ban* (also transcribed as *bahman*, *behmen*) was the name of fruits of a similar tree, *Caesalpinia bonduc* (L.) Roxb. [= *Guilandina bonducella* L.] (Rosen1862:1048), and likely by other plants. Hind. *behen* was the name of the fruits of *M. oleifera* Lam. (Ws1882:68). Similar names of *M. oleifera* fruits: Germ. *Behennuss* (Rosen1862:1048) and *Beennuss*, Span. *habben* (Jz1826(1):340), Fr. *ben* (PhWirt1785:109), Eng. *ben* (PhLond1722:14), Germ. *Ben* (PhWirt1785:109). Spellings treated in pharmacy as Lat. include !*been* and !*ben*. Names of the oil: Eng. *oil of the ben nut* (Parr1819(1):222), Germ. *Beenöl* (Plenck1782:82). **Remark:** Not to be confused with: 1) Eng. *oil of benne* (WoodBache1849:661) and *benne oil* (WoodBache1854:679) – sesame oil (fat, pressed from the seeds of *Sesamum indicum* L.), 2) → *nux behen magnum*. **Compare:** → *glans unguentaria*, → *oleum balaninum*.

BEHEN (2) – only in these names of roots: 1) → *behen radix alba*, 2) → *behen radix rubra*.

BEHEN ALBI → *behen album*.

BEHEN ALBI OFFICINARUM – *indecl.* (*n*) + *gen. plur.* (*f*). Original plant: *Silene vulgaris* (Moench) Garcke [= *Cucubalus behen* L.]. Name of the herbal stock: *folium behen albi officinarum* – the leaf (Cynos1731:347,466n). **Etymol.:** Lat. *lychnis sylvestris quae behen album vulgo* – 'a forest lychnis which [is called] ordinarily a white behen' (CBPin1623:205, TournPar1698:346, Vaill1723:120) and just *behen album officinarum* – 'a white behen of the apothecaries' (JBHis1651(3):356) were names of this species owing to its white petals and pale calyces. Further etymol. under → *behen (1)*.

BEHEN ALBUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the roots of *Centaurea behen* L. [= *Rhaponticum behen* (L.) Ratier] (Hmn1793(1.1):97, PhBv1824(3):26). Instead of this rarely seen and precious herbal material, the roots of *Silene vulgaris* (Moench) Garcke subsp. *vulgaris* [= *Cucubalus behen* L.] were used under the same name (Hmn1799(2.2):142, Jz1826(1):344, Rosen1862:700), and another substitute was yielded by *S. armeria* L. (Gray1821:140), although the latter plant has pink ("red") flowers, not white. These three herbal materials were regarded as equal but probably only due to their shortened names (stemming from Pers. language), which describe the plant morphology rather than its pharmacological action (see → *behen (1)*). More correctly, the herb of *S. vulgaris* was distinghuished by these two names: ***behen album nostras*** – 'homey white behen' (Jz1826(1):344, but compare → *behen album nostras (2)*) and ***behen album spurium*** (Rupr1860(1):149) (→ *spurius*). Therefore, *S. vulgaris* was even named by Linnaeus [*Cucubalus behen* L.] (SpPl1753(1):414). However, other authors made the name *behen album* a synonym for → *polemonii* (Blanc1748:115) and → *lychnidis sylvestris* (Cynos1731:165). Only Endl1841:255 proposed or suspected unclearly that the roots of *Centaurea behen* L. could be substituted with the roots of any "*C. cerinthefolia* Sibth." (did he mean *Klasea cerinthifolia* (Sm.) Greuter et Wagenitz [= *C. cerinthifolia* Sm.]?). His idea seems the best as *C. behen* and *K. cerinthifolia* are truly similar. **Derivatives: BEHEN ALBI** – *gen. sing.* In another name of the roots of *C. behen*: *radix be(h)en albi* (PhWirt1741:19) = *radix behen alba* (Schroff1865:166) (→ *behen radix alba*). **Etymol.:** in Hindu language, *behen* was originally the name of the fruits of *Moringa oleifera* Lam. (Ws1882:68), which were called in pharmacy *nuces behen* (→ *behen (1)*). The name was later transferred from the fruits to the roots of *C. behen* due to their allegedly similar pharmacological action (Ws1882:68). Lat. *behen album* – 'white behen' denotes the colour of the flowers of *S. vulgaris* (while the flowers of *C. behen* are yellow!). Further etymol. under → *behen (1)*. Names of the herbal material: Eng. *white ben* (Gray1821:78), Fr. *been blanc* (DPhB1777:32), Germ. *weisser Behen* (PhWirt1741:19), *weisser Been* (PhWirt1785:26), Span. *been blanco* (Jz1826(1):240 for *C. behen*). A Lat. binomial "*Behen album*" was used for *C. behen* only by Gars1764(1):*pl.*6.

BEHEN ALBUM NOSTRAS (1), **BEHEN ALBUM SPURIUM** – *nom. sing.* (*n*). Sorts of → *behen album.*

BEHEN ALBUM NOSTRAS (2) – *nom. sing.* (*n*). A pharmaceutical name of the species *Silene vulgaris* (Moench) Garcke [= *Cucubalus behen* L.] in PhFr1827:40, which reveals the usage of this plant as a surrogate for → *behen album*, etymol. therein and under → *nostras*.

BEHEN MAGNUM → *nux behen magnum*.

BEHEN RADIX ALBA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). An herbal material constituted by the roots of *Centaurea behen* L. (Hmn1793(1.1):97). **Etymol.:** Lat. *radix behen alba* – 'white behen root' (see under → *behen album*), therefore more correctly → *behen albi radix*; Eng. *white behen* and *white rhapontic* (Watt1889(2):246). **Synonyms:** → *behen album*, → *behen albi radix*.

BEHEN RADIX RUBRA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). An herbal material constituted by the root of *Limonium vulgare* Mill. [= *Statice limonium* L.] (Hmn1798(2.1):76n, Hanbury1862b:549). **Etymol.:** Lat. *radix behen rubra* – 'red behen root' from the colour of the flowers, therefore more correctly → *behen rubri radix*; further etymology as under → *behen album*. The original Arab. name was *behmen abiad* (by Avicenna) (Geoffroy1743(2.1):31). **Synonyms:** → *Limonii (1) radix*, → *limonii maritimi radix*, → *behen rubrum*, → *behen rubri radix*, → *valerianae rubrae radix.*

BEHEN RUBRI → *behen rubrum*.

BEHEN RUBRUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the roots of *Limonium vulgare* Mill. [= *L. behen* Kuntze; *Statice limonium* L.; *S. behen* Drejer] (Hmn1793(1.1):96, PhBv1824(3):26). The roots of *L. gmelinii* (Willd.) Kuntze [= *S. gmelini* Willd.] were regarded as equivalent by Rosen1862:252. **Derivatives: BEHEN RUBRI** – *gen. sing.* In other names of this herbal material: *radix behen rubri* (PhWirt1741:19, Hmn1798(2.1):77, Dierb1819:123) = *radix behen rubra* (Schroff1865:166), → *behen radix rubra*). Rarely: *herba behen rubri* – the herb (GM1835:98), *semen behen rubri* – the seed (Hmn1798(2.1):77, GM1835:311, Rosen1862:252) and *folium behen rubri* – the leaf (Hmn1798(2.1):77). **Errors:** Schroff1865:166 was the only author to suspect the second original species as well, which is *Limonium platyphyllum* Lincz. [= *Statice latifolia* Lam.]. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *behen rubrum* – 'a red behen' was the name of *L. vulgare* (JBHis1651(3):876), denoting its lilac-purple flower colour. Further etymol. as under → *behen album*. Same names: Eng. *red behen* (Gray1821:48), Fr. *been rouge* (PhWirt1750:23, DPhB1777:32) and *behen rouge* (Stz1954:*par.*1340), Germ. *rothe Behebwurzel* (PhWirt1741:19), *rothe Been*(*-wurzel*) (PhWirt1785:26). **Synonyms:** → *behen radix rubra*, → *Limonii (1) radix*, → *valerianae rubrae radix*.

BEIDELZAR – *indecl.* (*i*). Original plant: *Calotropis procera* (Aiton) Dryand. Name of the herbal material: *folium beidelzar* – the leaf (Cynos1731:322). **Etymol.:** *Beid el ossar* or …*Ssar* or …*Ussar* were names of this plant (Cynos1731:322), from the Arab. *bida* – 'an egg'; literally 'an egg of Ossar', from the shape of the fruits. Hence the Latinized *beidelzar*.

BELA AYÉ – *indecl.* (*i*). Original plant: *Bremeria landia* (Poir.) Razafim. et Alejandro [= *Mussaenda landia* Poir.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex bela ayé* – the bark (Rosen1862:350), a surrogate for *Cinchona* bark (→ *chinae (1*) cortex*) (Ws1882:72). **Errors:** Original plant unknown to Stokes1812(4):666 and Schum1826(2):700. Later, *Danais fragrans* (Lam.) Pers. [= *Cinchona stadtmannii* J. V. Thomps.] was erroneously suspected (Dierb1830:222, see also → *china Africana (?)*). GM1835:44 suspected one of these two genera: *Danais* Comm. ex Vent. or *Mussadenia* L. Guib1838:202n erroneously suspected that

this bark was the same as → *costus amarus* and did not know the original species. **Etymol.:** unknown. The plant (and its name?) from Madagascar and Mauritius (Ws1882:72). Various spellings: *bela aye* (Dierb1830:222), *belaaye* (GM1835:44), *bélahé* (GM1835:44), *belahé*, *bella ayé*, *belaye*.

BELAE (!) – a distorted spelling of → *Beloës* (anon1864:226, Wigand1887:269).

BELAHÉ (Ws1882:72), **BÉLAHÉ** (GM1835:44), **BÉ-LAHÉ** (Guib1838:202n), **BELAGE** (Wigand1887:396) – less frequent transcriptions and spellings of → *bela ayé*.

BÉ-LAHÉ – *indecl.* (*i*). A rare synonym of the herbal material → *costus amarus* (Guib1838:202n), but see also → *bela ayé*.

BELBELTA (!) – a rare, Dutch transcription of → *belbilda*.

BELBIDAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Celosia trigyna* L. Names of herbal materials: *flos belbidae* – the flower, *herba belbidae* – the herb (Rosen1862:216). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *adj. belbidus* – 'pertaining to a hyena' (Lat. *belbis* – 'a hyena'), which is a distorted name → *belbilda*. No such Lat. generic name "*Belbida*" existed in taxonomy.

BELBILDA – *indecl.* (*i*). Original plant: *Celosia trigyna* L. Names of herbal materials: *flores belbilda* – the flowers, *herba belbilda* – the herb (Walpers1853:99, Küchenm1857(1):148). **Etymol.:** *Belbilda*, *bilbilla* are the names of this plant (Martius1852:163) in the Tigre language of the former Abyssinia. Other transcriptions: *bilbilta* (Küchenm1857(1):148), *belbelto* (Mooney1963:8,51), *bolbilda* and as *gen. sing.* → *belbidae*.

BELCHON (!) – a distorted spelling of → *bdellium* (Loech1751:134).

BELLA-AYE – a distorted spelling of → *bela ayé* (Parr1819(1):498).

BELLADONNAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Atropa belladonna* L. [= *Belladonna baccifera* Lam.; *B. trichotoma* Scop.]. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *herba Belladonnae* – the herb (PhRegPol1817:31, Vogt1832(1):164), *herba Belladonnae florida* – the flowering herb (Wágner1865:31), *baccae Belladonnae* – the fruits (called here the berries) (Vogel1758:271), *succus baccarum Belladonnae* – the juice of the fruits (Dierb1843(2):763), *folium Belladonnae* – the leaf (Dierb1843(2):775), *succus filtratus foliorum Belladonnae* – the filtered juice of the leaves (Dierb1843(2):819), *radix Belladonnae* (as !*Belladonae*) – the root (Plenck1782:375, Dierb1843(2):821n, Taxa1856:27); *extractum seminum Belladonnae* – an extract of the seeds (Dierb1843(2):778), *infusum radicis Belladonnae* – an infusion of the root (Dierb1843(2):820). **Etymol.:** the Ital. *bella donna* – 'beautiful lady' was the name of this plant, allegedly from the use of the juice of the fruits to dilate eye pupils. Similar names in other languages: Fr. *belle dame* (DPhB1777:32), *belledame* (PhWirt1785:58), *belladonne* (BL1803:6) and *belladone* (PhFr1827:40), Portug. *beladama*, Span. *belladona* and *belladama* (Jz1826(1):240), Ital. *erba belladonna* (DizUniv1839(10):677) and *bella donna* (Crantz1771(3):54,143). Hence the Lat. specific epithet *belladonna* and a proposed Lat. generic name [*Belladonna* Hill in Scott]. Misspelled as !*Belladona* (Plenck1782:375, Vranck1812:4).

Remarks: 1) The original plant is not *Amaryllis belladonna* L. [= *Belladonna pudica* Sweet]. **2)** Not to be confused with Fr. *bonne dame*, which is *Atriplex hortensis* L. (PhFr1827:43). Further remarks under → *Mandragorae*. **Compare:** → *cura Bulgara*.

BELLADONNAE JAPONICAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Scopolia japonica* Maxim. Name of the herbal material: *radix belladonnae japonicae* – the root (Dunin-Wąsowicz1883:283). **Etymol.:** the Eng. *Japanese belladonna* is the name of this Japanese plant, denoting its similarity to *Atropa belladonna* L. No such Lat. binomial "*Belladonna japonica*" existed.

BELLARIA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). A rare synonym of the name → *tragea (*)* (Loech1751:134) in the meanings marked therein as 4. and 3., i.e., a medicinal powder mixed with sugar (Loech1751:134). **Etymol.:** unknown.

BELLIDIS (1) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bellis perennis* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Bellidis* – the herb, !*flos Bellidis* – the "flower" (Wigand1887:401), which is correctly the inflorescence of the capitulum type (→ *anthodium*). **Etymol.:** Lat. *bellis* – 'a daisy', hence the Lat. generic name *Bellis* L.; Span. *belis* (Jz1826(1):240). It is possible that other species from this genus were used unrecognized in southern Europe, especially the common Mediterranean species *Bellis annua* L. and *Bellium bellidioides* L. **Compare:** → *consolidae minoris*.

BELLIDIS (2) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Osmitopsis asteriscoides* Less. [= *O. asteriscoides* Cass.; *Osmites asteriscoides* L.]. Only in the name of one preparation: *spiritus bellidis* – a medicated spirit (Berg1789:64, Rosen1862:291) which was a spirituous extract; Pol. *wyskok stokroci* (Czerw1859(4):1878). It was likely identical to → *Osmitopsis extractum*. **Etymol.:** as of → *Bellidis (1)* from the resemblance of its capitula to the ones of *Bellis* L. *O. asteriscoides* was never included in the genus *Bellis* L.

BELLIDIS HORTENSIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bellis perennis* L. [= *B. hortensis* Mill.], but only garden forms with full "flowers", i.e., with multiplified radial florets in their capitula. Names of herbal materials: *herba bellidis hortensis* – the herb (Tdf1822:323), !*flores bellidis hortensis* – the "flowers" (GM1835:62), which are in fact inflorescences of the capitulum type). Specimens with pink radial florets were preferred as they had a distinct pharmaceutical Lat. name *bellis rubra* – 'a red daisy' in DAV1729:52. **Etymol.:** Lat. *bellis hortensis flore pleno* – 'a garden daisy of full flower' (CBPin1623:261) and *bellis hortensis rubra…* – 'a red daisy…' (TournInst1700(1):491) were the names of various garden forms with full "flowers", i.e., with multiplified radial florets in their capitula. Some sources (Taxa1726:48) could make a simpler distinction: *bellis alba minor sive pratensis* ('a white lesser daisy of meadows') was the name of the wild forms, and *bellis rubra hortensis* was the name of daisies known in horticulture. **Remark:** in the nomenclature of composed drugs, the name of the garden daisy was sometimes simplified, e.g. *infusum seu tincture florum bellidis* (DAV1729:52) was prepared of the red forms of daisy. **Compare:** → *bellidis rubrae*.

BELLIDIS LUTEAE – *gen. sing.* Original plant: *Coleostephus myconis* (L.) Rchb. fil. [= *Chrysanthemum myconis* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *bellidis luteae folium* – the leaf (Hmn1798(2.1):116), !*flores bellidis luteae* – the "flowers" (Cynos1731:485, Rosen1862:284), which are correctly whole inflorescences of the capitulum type. **Etymol.:** Lat. *bellis lutea maior* and …*minor* – 'greater and lesser yellow daisy' were names of various plants from the family *Asteraceae* Brecht. et J. Presl, which resembled daisies (*Bellis* L.) or *Chrysanthemum* L., but with yellow radial florets. *Bellis lutea foliis subrotundis* was the name of *C. myconis* in CBPin1623:262. In pharmacy, the Lat. *bellis lutea* – 'a yellow daisy' was best adopted for *C. myconis*, but could also be applied for *Inula salicina* L. (Hmn1799(2.2):402 once indicated the epithet *bellidis luteae* to denote *I. salicina* in Hmn1793(1.1):99). No such binomial "*Bellis lutea*" existed in taxonomy. *C. myconis* was never included in the genus *Bellis* L., either.

BELLIDIS MAJORIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Leucanthemum vulgare* Lam. [= *Chrysanthemum leucanthemum* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *herba bellidis majoris* – the herb (PhBv1824(3):26), *herba cum* !*flore bellidis majoris* (Hmn1798(2.1):64 = *herba et* !*flores bellidis majoris* – the herb with "flower"/and "flowers" (Ws1882:500), which included whole inflorescences of the capitulum type. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bellis maior* – 'greater daisy' was the name of this species (Fuchs1549:254), hence similar names: Eng. *great daisy* (Gray1821:81), Fr. *grande marguerite* (GM1835:62). As a binomial "*Bellis major*" in Gars1764(2):*pl.*167 (rejected). **Remark:** not to be confused with Lat. *bellium majus*, which was the name of *Coleostephus myconis* (L.) Rchb. fil. (Cynos1731:485).

BELLIDIS MINORIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bellis perennis* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba bellidis minoris* – the herb (PhWirt1741:39, Tdf1822:323), !*flos bellidis minoris* – the "flower" (PhWirt1741:56, Man1779:73,263, Hmn1799(2.2):309, and in GM1835:62 as …!*minores*), which is in fact the inflorescence of the capitulum type. Rarely: *folium bellidis minoris* – the leaf (Hmn1799(2.2):309, Schum1826(2):422). A preparation: *conserva florum bellidis minoris* – a conserve (Man1779:73). **Errors:** the epithet *bellidis minoris* was erroneously listed as a synonym for *farfarae* (Man1779:164), which correctly indicates *Tussilago farfara* L. **Etymol.:** Lat. *bellis minor sylvestris* (Fuchs1549:154, Gerard1597:636), *bellis sylvestris minor* – 'lesser forest daisy' (*sylvestris* also: 'wild') (CBPin1623:261), and *bellis pratensis minor* – 'lesser meadow daisy' (CBPin1623:261) were names of this species; they denote the habitats and small size of this plant (compared to other Mediterranean species from the genus *Bellis* L. and allied genera, e.g. *Bellium* L., *Chrysanthemum* L. (→ *bellidis sylvestris*). Similar names: Eng. *small daisy* (Gray1821:81), Fr. *petite marguerite* (GM1835:99), in pharmaceutical Lat.: *bellis minor* (MMCtr1762:358). As a Lat. binomial "*Bellis minor*" in Gars1764(2):*pl.*167b. **Compare:** → *consolidae minoris*.

BELLIDIS MINORIS HORTENSIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*), a variant of → *bellidis hortensis* in Cynos1747:521.

BELLIDIS MINORIS PRATENSIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*), a possible variant of → *bellidis pratensis* in Taxa1745:2.

BELLIDIS PERENNIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bellis perennis* L. Names of herbal materials: !*flos Bellidis perennis* – the "flower" (Schroff1865:89), which was in fact the whole inflorescence of the capitulum type; *succus Bellidis perennis* – the juice from the herb (Pos1853(2):78).

BELLIDIS PRATENSIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Leucanthemum vulgare* Lam. [= *Chrysanthemum leucanthemum* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *herba bellidis pratensis* – the herb (MMCtr1762:358, Schoepf1787:125), also *herba cum* !*floribus* – the herb with "flowers" (Hmn1798(2.1):64); the latter are inflorescences of the capitulum type. !*Flores bellidis pratensis* (Schum1826(2):423). **Errors:** Cynos1729:518 treated the polynomial *bellis pratensis* as a synonym for *bellis minor sylvestris*, but the latter was *B. perennis* L. in CBPin1623:261, not *C. leucanthemum*. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bellis sylvestris caule folioso*, *major* – 'a forest/wild daisy with a leafy stem, greater' was the name of this species (CBPin1623:261). No such binomial existed in taxonomy. **Remark:** Lat. *bellis pratensis minor* – 'a lesser meadow daisy' and *bellis sylvestris minor* – 'a lesser forest/wild daisy' were names of *B. perennis* L. in CBPin1623:267 (compare → *bellidis sylvestris*).

BELLIDIS RAMOSAE UMBELLIFERAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Erigeron annuus* (L.) Desf. [= *Aster annuus* L.; *Stenactis annua* (L.) Cass.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium bellidis ramosae umbelliferae* – the leaf (Cynos1731:268). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bellis ramosa umbellifera* – 'a branching, umbellate daisy' was the name of this species in Cornuti1635:193n. **Remark:** the original plant is neither *Bellis annua* L. [= *B. ramosa* Lam.] nor *Eclipta prostrata* (L.) L. [= *B. ramosa* Jacq.].

BELLIDIS RUBRAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bellis perennis* L. [= *B. hortensis* Mill.], but only ornamental (garden) cultivars or forms with full "flowers", i.e., with multiplified radial florets in their capitula, usually pink-tinted. Names of herbal materials: !*flores bellidis rubrae* – the "flowers" (PhWirt1760:66), which are correctly whole inflorescences of the capitulum type, *succus bellidis rubrae* – the juice (BagSan1710:93, Murr1776(1):153), from the fresh herb? **Etymol.:** Lat. *bellis rubra* – 'a red daisy', hence *flores bellidis rubrae* can be also translated as 'red daisy flowers' i.e., those with pink-tinged radial florets. No such binomial existed. **Compare:** → *bellidis hortensis*.

BELLIDIS SYLVESTRIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bellis perennis* L. Name of the herbal material: !*flos bellidis sylvestris* – the "flower" (CatMM1825:37), which is in fact the inflorescence of the capitulum type. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bellis sylvestris* – 'a forest/wild daisy' was the name of this species (Dodon1583:265) (compare → *sylvestris*). No such binomial existed in taxonomy. **Remark:** the original plant is not *bellis sylvestris caule folioso major* by CBPin1623:261, which is *Leucanthemum vulgare* Lam. (→ *bellidis majoris*).

BELLIDIS SYLVESTRIS MINORIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bellis perennis* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba bellidis sylvestris minoris* – the herb (Taxa1726:60). **Etymol.:** under → *bellidis minoris*.

BELLOCI → *carbo Belloci*.

BELOËS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Aegle marmelos* (L.) Corrêa [= *Belou marmelos* (L.) A. Lyons]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus beloës* – the fruit (Waring1868:46). Known since 1864 (anon1864:226). **Etymol.:** Hind. *bel* or *bael* were the names of this tree. Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Belou* Adans.] and Eng. names of the fruit: *bela*, *bael* (Waring1868:407). In pharmaceutical Lat. also spelled *belae* and *baël* (anon1864:226).

BELZ… – an early spelling of the radical → *benz…* (CBPin1623:503, Blanc1748:116, PhWirt1760:107), in → *benzoe*, → *benzoin*.

BEN (!) – **1)** a simplified spelling of → *behen (1)* (deKind1719:42), later in the name: !*semen ben* (Jz1826(1):340); **2)** an element of the name !*ben magnum* (Hmn1795(1.2):314), correctly → *nux behen magnum*.

BENEDICTI → *herba Benedicti*.

BENEDICT·US, -A, -UM – Lat. *adj.* ‘blessed, salutary, effective, beneficial’. In names of plants this adjective is also rendered as ‘sacred, holy’. It denotes medicinal plants highly valued for their medicinal efficacy. It occurs in the Lat. names of many medicinal species or their herbal materials, e.g. *herba benedicta* – ‘blessed herb’ was the name of *Valeriana officinalis* L. and *Geum urbanum* L., and the latter species was called in Pol. *benedikt*, Germ. *Benedictenwurzel* (PhDan1826:43) and *Benediktenkraut* (BartCast1877:26, ReichReid1844:228), Fr. *herbe de St. Benoit* (BartCast1877:26). Other names well-established in pharmacy include: → *lignum benedictum* – the wood of *Guaiacum* L., → *rosae benedictae herba* – the herb of peony. In some cases, those names were used to build a binomial of a species, e.g. *Carduus benedictus* (L.) L. [= *Cnicus benedictus* L.] but above all, they exist in national languages, e.g. *Cnicus benedictus* L. is Eng. *blessed thistle*, Span. *cardo bendito*, Fr. *chardon bénit* – literally ‘a good thistle’ (BL1803:7), Germ. *Heildistel* – literally ‘a healthy thistle’, Ital. *cardo santo* – ‘saint thistle’. **Remark:** the Lat. *adj*. *benedictus* also occurs in well--established names of other compound medicines that do not contain ingredients from any of the abovementioned plants, e.g. *electuarium benedictum laxantium* (DBB1731:58), *pilulae benedictae ex Fuller* (= *pilulae aloës martiales*) (PhHisp1817:169). **Compare:** → *Cardui benedicti*, → *Cnici benedicti*, → *herba benedicta*, → *herba Benedicti*.

BENGUELA → *gummi benguela (?)*.

BENINCASAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Benincasa hispida* (Thunb.) Cogn. [= *B. cerifera* Savi]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Benincasae* – the fruit (Ws1882:72) **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Benincasa* Savi (established in 1818).

BENS… (!) – an incorrect spelling of → *benz…*, e.g. *flores* !*bensoë* (Prag1739:187), *oleum* !*bensoi* (Prag1739:223).

BENZIONELLAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). A spelling variant of → *Vanigliae (!)* (Taxa1745:2). **Etymol.:** unclear, maybe thanks to an alleged resemblance of the fragrance of vanilla to the one of benzoic resin (→ *benzoë*)?

BENZOAT·US, -A, -UM → *benzoë*.

BENZOË – *nom. sing.* (*f*). An herbal product constituted by the hardened sap exuding from the wounded trunks (GM1835:20), bark and wood (Ws1882:73) of the tree *Styrax benzoin* Dryand. (Schum1825(1):637, GM1835:20, Dieter1901:124n). The taxonomical identity of the original species was known already to Swd1799:225. **Errors:** Earlier it was believed that the excretion also occurred spontaneously (as in GM1835:20). It was proved that the tree «does not have secretory receptacles, and does not contain any secretion, the leaves, flowers, bark and wood being entirely free from odour; and it is only when the plant is wounded that the odoriferous benzoin exudes, consequently it must be regarded altogether as a pathogenic product» (Sawer1894:449). The original plant was long unknown, first erroneously suspected as *Lindera benzoin* (L.) Blume [= *Laurus benzoin* L.], later *Terminalia bentzoë* (L.) L. fil. [= *Croton benzoë* L.] (Plenck1782:97, WoodBache1833:128), also misspelled as "*C. benzoen* L." (RiccFior1789:21). The species *S. benzoin* was established by Dryander in 1787 (WoodBache1833:128). **Sorts:** A considerable number of sorts with non-Latin names were known. Their names denoted the geographical origin and appearance of dried lumps of this resin (see especially Dieter1901:276–278, Lemb1907(2):576). Earlier, with no knowledge of the original species, the following sorts were distinguished (based on the colour, shapes, purity, and fragrance of the hardened pieces): **1)** A whitish ***benzoë amygdaloides*** – 'almond benzoin' (Hmn1793(1.1):100, Winkler1852(xxxi.2):3) also called ***benzoë amygdalina*** (Schum1825(1):638), which was believed to originate from young trees (Lemb1907(2):576) and had a distinct sweet and balsamic scent (PhBad1841:86). Its grains melted at a lower temperature than the matrix (Köhler1890(2):113). It was the clearest and contained the whitest matter (Lewis1784:142). Not to be confused with *styrax amygdaloides*, one of sorts of → *styrax(1)*. **2)** ***Benzoë in massis*** – 'benzoe in lumps'. **3)** ***Benzoë in granis*** – 'benzoe in grains' (compare sorts 2. and 3. with → *benzoinum Siamense* and → *benzoinum ex Sumatra*). **4)** ***Benzoë vulgaris*** – 'ordinary benzoe' (= ***benzoë communis*** – 'common benzoes' (Rosen1862:513, Köhler1890(2):113). **5)** ***Benzoë in sortis*** – 'benzoe in sorts' was unsorted i.e., it occurred as a mixture of pieces of various colours, sizes and shapes, and was considered as inferior to all other sorts (Winkler1852(xxxi.2):3), and its lumps contained air bubbles enclosed inside (Czerw1859(4):1756). This sort has a synonym ***benzoë ordinaria*** – 'ordinary benzoin' in Schum1825(1):638. **6)** Another sort was suspected to originate from an unresolved taxon [*Styrax subdenticulatus* Miq.] (Köhler1890(2):113). **Derivatives: BENZOËS** – *gen. sing.* In some redundant names of this exudation: *gummi benzoes* (Swd1799:225) and !*resina benzoës* (Cur1791:184), as *benzoë* is the name of the exudation itself rather than the plant. Rarely, the whole bark *cortex benzoës* was harvested to extract the exudation residuing in it (Dittrich1863:8). A well-established product was ***flos benzoës*** – literally: 'flower of benzoin', called in Eng. *flowers of benjamin* (Gray1821:285) = ***flores benzoës***. It is constituted by a crystalline matter being a product of resublimation of this resin (Coxe1825:132, Lloyd1911:9). Often but incorrectly synonymized with → *acidum benzoicum* (see therein), compare also → *flos (2)*. Another product is *oleum aethereum gummeos benzoës* – benzoic oil (distilled with steam from *resina benzoes*, i.e., from the benzoin gum) (Dach1864:23). A preparation: *tinctura benzoës* – a tincture of benzoic resin (Dach1864:71). **BENZOAT·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.* from Lat. → *benzoë*. An epithet in names of preparations containing an addition

of benzoin (*benzoë*), e.g. *adeps benzoatus* – benzoated lard (Waring1868:133). **Errors:** before the species *S. benzoin* was established (1787), many original species were suspected, according to Tdf1822:444n: 1) *Lindera benzoin* (L.) Blume [= *Laurus benzoin* L.]. The juice of this shrub had the smell of benzoin (the resin of *S. benzoin*) but did not afford this product (Gray1821:43); 2) [*Croton benzoe* L.]; 3) [*Terminalia benzoe* Pers.]. **Etymol.:** 1) The Arab. *albinzu aljawi* – 'an incense from Java', the initial *al-* was skipped in transcription (erroneously considered to be the Arabic definite article *al*; same case: → *olibanum (1)*). Hence Ital. *benjuì*, Span. *menjuí* (PhHisp1794:8) were names of this resin. Thus these names of the tree: Eng. *benzoin, benzointree*, Germ. *Benzoebaum*, Portug. *benjoeiro*, Span. *árbol de benjuí*, Fr. *arbre à benjoin, benjoin* (BL1803:352, PhFr1827:41), Ital. *belzuino* (RiccFior1789:21, PhGr1837:25), Pol. *będźwin* (Lemb1907(2):575). 2) Another idea derived *benzoë* from the Hebr. *ben sohn* – 'a twig' and *zoa* – 'juice' (Ws1882:74). The exudation has been known in Europ. pharmacy since the 16th century (Ws1882:74). **Declension:** same paradigm as in → *aloë*: *Sing.*: *nom. benzoë, gen. benzoës, dat. benzoae, acc. benzoën* (Kiesling1700:[xi], PhNl1889:6), *abl. benzoë* (or *benzoëa*); plural forms not used. Buk1960:67 erroneously treated *benzoë* as an indeclensable noun. The ¨ diacritic sign was often skipped or represented by another, e.g. *gen. sing.* !*benzoés* (Cur1791:184). **Remarks:** *benzoë* must not be confused with: 1) Lat. *benzoas* – benzoate (salt of benzoic acid); 2) the *adj. benzoicus* – 'benzoic', i.e., containing benzoic acid. The Lat. *adj. benzoicus* denotes an addition of benzoic acid (*acidum benzoicum*) to a compound medicine, e.g. *tinctura opii benzoica* (Eimb1820:163) – a tincture of opium with [the addition of] benzoic acid; 3) the *adj.* ***benzoinus*** in the name of this wood: → *lignum benzoinum*. **Synonyms** for *benzoë*: → *asa dulcis*, → *resina benzoë*, → *benzoinum*. **Synonyms** for *flos benzoës*: *sal acidum benzoës, sal essentiale benzoës* (Mayr1798(1):289). **Compare:** → *lac virginis*, which was the most esteemed cosmetic prepared from *resina benzoës*.

BENZOË AMYGDALINA, BENZOË AMYGDALOIDES → *benzoë.*

BENZOË COMMUNIS → *benzoë.*

BENZOË DRYANDRI (!) – *nom. sing.* (*f*) + *gen. sing.* (*M*). An ungrammatical, erroneous, rare name of *benzoë Sumatra* (→ *benzoë*), sometimes confused as a Lat. binomial of the original plant (Pfaff1831:20) that yields this exudation. **Etymol.:** the binomial of the original plant was authorized by the Swed. botanist Jonas Carlsson Dryander (1748–1810), who described the species and named it *Styrax benzoin* Dryand. The pharmaceutical epithet was derived from the last two words.

BENZOË VULGARIS → *benzoë.*

BENZOES (!) – 1) An incorrect variant of → *benzoë*, mistakenly considered as *nom. sing.* 2) An incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. → *benzoë*. Correctly *benzoës* (see therein).

BENZOËS → *benzoë.*

BENZOI (!) – an incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *benzoë* (Prag1739:223), correctly: *benzoës* (see → *benzoë*).

BENZOIN (!) – **1)** An incorrect spelling of → *benzoinum* (PhWirt1754:107). **2)** An incorrect synonym for → *benzoë* (PhWirt1741:95, Blanc1748:116n, PhWirt1754:107). The national names of this resin, Eng. *benzoin* (e.g. WoodBache1858:150) and *benjamin* (anon1876:75), Fr. *benjoin* (Tourn1717(1):497), Ital. *belzoino*, Span. *benjui* (WoodBache1858:150), Pol. *będźwin* (Czerw1859(4):1755), were names of the exudation obtained from the twigs of *Styrax benzoin* Dryand. [= *Benzoin officinale* Hayne]. **3)** The Lat. *benzoin* (as *indecl.*) was often used in place of the correct *gen. sing.* → *benzoini*, e.g. *tinctura* !*benzoin composita* – a compound tincture of benzoin (Duncan1808:640).

BENZOINI – 1) *gen. sing.* of → *benzoinum*. 2) → *Lauri benzoini (!).*

BENZOINUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product constituted by the hardened exudation from the wounded bark and wood of the tree *Styrax benzoin* Dryand. [= *Benzoin officinale* Hayne] (Coxe1825:132, Hisp1826:29, Köhler1890(2):113). This product is called benzoic resin or benzoin. It resembles → *styrax (1)* in its fragrance and action (Thacher1810:215). The word *benzoinum* was, however, used in the names of herbal materials obtained from further species of the genus *Styrax* L., e.g. a scarcely known sort of *benzoinum* from Bolivia originated from *S. sieberi* Perkins [= *S. pearcei* Perkins] (RmWds1918:228). **Derivatives: BENZOINI** – *gen. sing.* In names of preparations containing benzoin, e.g. *tinctura benzoini composita* – composed tincture of benzoin (Waring1868:132). Notable products of benzoin processing are: **1)** → *flos benzoës* and **2)** ***oleum benzoini*** – benzoin oil, a volatile oil distilled from the residue after the sublimation of benzoin (Figure 1). **Etymol.:** Lat. *belzoinum* and *benzoinum* were the names of the tree yielding this resin (CBPin1623:503). The Lat. *benzoinum* consists of the Lat. → *benzoë* and the Lat. suffix *-inum*, which makes names of substances. Hence the similar Lat. generic name [*Benzoin* Hayne non alii] proposed in 1829, as well as the Eng. names of this resin: *benzoin* (Thacher1810:337) and *benjamin* (Gray1821:204), Span. *benjui* (Jz1838:433). The product of the desublimation of *benzoinum* resin was sometimes classified among "salts" (compare: → *sal*). Misnamed in Lat. as !*benzoin* (PhWirt1754:107). **Remarks:** Not to be confused with: 1) → *lignum benzoinum*; 2) *adj. benzoicus* – 'containing benzoic acid' (i.e., C_6H_5COOH, Lat. *acidum benzoicum*), e.g. *tinctura opii benzoica* – a tincture of opium with an addition of benzoin (PhBor1799:157, PhJap1921:409); 3) Lat. *benzinum*, *benzin* and *benzon* – 'benzin' (Hager1864:153) obtained from stone coal tar (PhVet1864:111), *gen. sing.*: *benzini* and *benzoni* (Hager1864:153). **Synonym:** → *asa dulcis* (PhWirt1741:95) = *assa dulcis* (Gray1821:204). **Compare:** → *benzoatus*, → *benzoinum Siamense*.

$$\textit{benzoinum} \xrightarrow{\text{sublimation}} \textit{flos benzoës}^{*}\uparrow + \textit{residuum benzoës}$$

$$\textit{residuum benzoës} \xrightarrow{\text{distillation}} \textit{oleum benzoini} + \text{unnamed solid parts}$$

Fig. 1. Processes of sublimation and distillation of benzoin (Gray1821:285). *Synonyms: *flos benzoës* = *flores benzoini* (DAV1729:247) = *sal benzoini* (Duncan1806:413) = *acidum benzoicum* (Coxe1825:132).

BENZOINUM AMYGDALOIDES (?) – *nom. sing.* (*n*). A trade sort of benzoic resin (→ *benzoë*) from an unspecified original plant species, imported from Siam (Valent1722:243), hence a possible synonym for the sort called → *benzoinum Siamense*. It was in those times regarded a sort of → *benzoinum*. According to Deite1892:157, when → *benzoinum* was harvested in large amounts, its lumps always had an almond-like (i.e., grainy) structure. **Etymol.:** Lat. *benzoinum amygdaloides* – 'almond-like benzoic resin' denotes the grainy structure rather than the smell of this product. The grains were described as *pulchrae maculae candidae instar amygdalarum* (Valent1722:243) – 'pretty white spots similar to almonds'. Siam benzoe is reddish yellow (Ws1882:73).

BENZOINUM EX SUMATRA – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *abl. sing.* (*F*). An herbal material constituted by the exudation from the trunk of *Styrax benzoin* Dryand. and sometimes also from *S. sumatranus* J. J. Sm. These trees yielded products considered as equivalent, but the first species was always more frequently mentioned. **Sorts:** many trade sorts were known under Eng. names only, see Per1854(2):570n. The exudation from *S. benzoin* was also called → *benzoinum*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *benzoinum ex Sumatra* – 'benzoe from Sumatra'; Eng. *Sumatra--benzoin* (Per1854(2):570).

BENZOINUM NIGRUM (?), **BENZOINUM NIGRIUS** – *nom. sing.* (*n*). A trade sort of benzoe (→ *benzoë*) described as brought from Java and Sumatra (Valent1722:243), hence a possible synonym of → *benzoinum ex Sumatra*. It was regarded as one of the sorts of → *benzoinum*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *benzoinum nigrum* – 'black benzoe', *benzoinum nigrius* – 'blacker benzoe' (Valent1722:243). This agrees with the colour of Sumatran benzoin, described as chocolate brown (Ws1882:73).

BENZOINUM SIAMENSE – *nom. sing.* (*n*), Lat. *Siam benzoin*. An herbal material constituted by the exudation from the tree *Styrax tonkinensis* (Pierre) Craib ex Hartwich [in pharmacy often misspelled as "*Styrax tonkiense* Craib"]. Since the 20th century, it has been reported to also originate from *S. benzoides* Craib. and [*S. siamense* Rordorf] (Coimbra1942:45). They were regarded as equvialent herbal materials. **Errors:** The original plant is not *S. benzoin* Dryand.; such a suspicion was questioned already by Per1854(2):570. **Sorts:** ***benzoinum Siamense in lacrymis*** – a Siam benzoe in drops (literally: in tears) and ***benzoinum Siamense in massis*** – in lumps (Per1854(2):570) differed by the shape of the pieces. Further sorts (with only Eng. names) were distinguished mostly by their colours. Lat. *benzoinum Siamense* – 'a Siamese benzoin', i.e., from Thailand, formerly called Siam; Eng. *Siam-benzoe*, *Siam-benzoin* (Per1854(2):570). **Compare:** → *benzoë*, → *benzoinum amygdaloides (?)*.

BENZOIN·US, -A, -UM – 1) → *lignum benzoinum*; 2) *flores benzoini* (→ *benzoinum*).

BENZUES (!) – an incorrect variant of → *benzoë* (Dos1761:127).

BERBERA – *nom. plur.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the fruits of *Berberis vulgaris* L. **Derivatives: BERBERORUM** – *gen. plur.* In names of preparations, e.g. *gelatina berberorum* – a jelly of berberis fruits and sugar (Lewis1778:338). **BERBERUM (!)** – an

incorrect *gen. plur.* (correctly: *berberorum*). In names of the fruits and their parts: *baccae berberum* (PhDan1786:89, GM1835:14) – the fruits of berberis, *semen berberum* – the seed of berberis (Hmn1793(1.1):103), !*acini fructus* !*Berberum* – the pyrenes of berberis (PhWirt1741:63) (see → *acini (1)*), *succus* !*Berberum* – the juice of the fruits (Hmn1793(1.1):103). This epithet was applied to name more parts of this shrub, hence *cortex* !*berberum* – the bark of berberis, *radix* !*berberum* – the root of berberis (Rosen1862:621). **DE BERBERIBUS (!)** – an incorrect *abl. plur.* e.g. *trochisci de* !*berberibus* – pastilles of berberis (DBB1731:253). Correctly *de berberis* (Lat. 2nd declension). **Etymol.:** Lat. *berberum* – 'a fruit of berberis'; *nom. plur. berbera*, not !*berberes* (as in PhWirt1741:74). **Synonym:** → *Berberidis fructus*. **Compare:** → *berberis (!)*.

BERBERES (!) – an incorrect *nom. plur.* of Lat. *berberum* (*n*) – 'a fruit of berberis' in the following name: !*berberes exsiccatae* (PhWirt1741:74). Correctly → *berbera*.

BERBERIC·US, -A, -UM → *cinae Berbericae (*)*.

BERBERIDIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plants: mainly *Berberis vulgaris* L. (Hmn1793(1.1):103), in Russ. pharmacy also *B. amurensis* Rupr. [= *B. vulgaris* L. var. *amurensis* (Rupr.) Rupr. ex Regel], and in other Asian pharmacies also *B. asiatica* Roxb. ex DC., *B. aristata* DC. and *B. lycium* Royle (Waring1868:12). In North Amer. pharmacy, *B. canadensis* Mill. was used (Miquel1838:13). Considered to yield equivalent herbal materials. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *radix Berberidis* – the root (Cynos1747:29), *cortex radicis Berberidis* – the bark of the root, *fructus Berberidis* – the fruit (Schum1825(1):453, Jz1838:92), *semen Berberidis* – the seed (Hoffm1802:25, Schum1825(1):453, Jz1838:93). Names of preparations: *roob Berberidis* – a rob (inspissated juice) of berberis fruits (of *B. vulgaris*) (Miquel1838:13), *sirupus Berberidis* – a syrup (of the fruits) (Rosen1862:621). Arnemann1795(1):29 recorded that there once had been two varieties of wild *B. vulgaris*: with red and white fruits. **Derivatives: BERBERIDUM** – *gen. plur.* in another name of a syrup: *sirupus berberidum* (Pos1855:371). **Etymol.:** Arab. *barberi*, *berberi* and *berbari* were reported in pharmacy as alleged names of the berberis shrub and its fruits, hence the Medieval Lat. *berberis*, Lat. *berberis* as the name of *B. vulgaris* L. (Park1640(2):1559) and the Lat. generic name *Berberis* L. (established in 1753); Germ. *Berberitzenstrauch* (Tsch1857:68) and *Berberize* (Rosen1862:621), Span. *berberos* (Jz1826(1):241), Eng. *barberry* (Lewis1778:103), Fr. *berbéris*, Portug. *berbis*, Dan. *berberis* (PhDan1826:35). **Compare:** → *Oxyacanthae*.

BERBERIDIS AQUIFOLII – *gen. sing.* (*f* + *n*). Original plant: *Berberis aquifolium* Pursh [= *Mahonia aquifolium* (Pursh) Nutt.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Berberidis aquifolii* – the root (Wigand1887:391, Meyer1891(1):300). **Etymol.:** as of → *Berberidis* and → *Aquifolii*.

BERBERIDUM → *Berberidis*.

BERBERIS (!) – an incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *Berberis* (Lewis1778:103, Arnemann1795(1):29, Schum1825(1):453), e.g. *sirupus* !*berberis* – a syrup of berberis fruits (Taxa1825:201). Correctly: → *Berberidis*. See also derivative forms of Lat. → *berbera*.

BERBERORUM → *berbera*.

BERBERUM (!) → *berbera*. **Remark:** Not to be confused with → *sal Berberum (?)*.

BERÉ → *grana beré (?)*.

BERGAMII – *gen. sing.* (*n?*). Original plant: a cultivated variety of lemon *Citrus* ×*limon* (L.) Osbeck. known as bergamot orange and considered in the past as a separate hybrid species [*C.* ×*bergamia* Risso et Poit.]. Name of the herbal material: *oleum bergamii* – the bergamot oil (a volatile oil, distilled with steam or pressed from the pericarp of the fruits) (Per1854(2):974). **Derivatives: BERGAMIAE** – *gen. sing.* (*f*). In another name of this preparation: *aetheroleum bergamiae* (Köhler1898(3):49). **Etymol.:** Ital. *bergamotta* was the name of the fruit. The Lat. specific epithet *bergamia* was created due to mismatching this fruit with the Ital. town Bergamo (the Lat. name of which is *Bergomum*).

BERGAMOTTAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: various cultivars of lemon *Citrus* ×*limon* (L.) Osbeck called altogether bergamots and formerly considered to be a taxon [*C. bergamia* Risso et Poit.; *C. aurantium* L. var. *bergamia* Loisel.]. Name of the herbal material: *oleum bergamottae* – the oil (volatile, cold pressed from the fresh pericarp, Dach1864:23, PhGer1865:197, PhNl1871:165, Ws1882:74, PhJap1921:282). It was also misnamed !*essentia bergamottae* (GM1835:192). **Errors:** Sometimes this essential oil was regarded as a product obtained from *C. medica* L. (which was then usually named [*C. limetta* Risso]) (PhDan1826:35, Pos1855:248, PhHass1860:239). Some authors (Dach1864:23) misregarded bergamot as a botanical variety of orange *C. aurantium* L. **Etymol.:** the Tur. *beg-armudi* – 'a prince pear' was the name of these fruits denoting their slightly pear-like shape. The name was also derived from the Ital. city of *Bergamo* in northen Italy where it was cultivated (Ws1882:75). Hence Lat. *bergamia* and *bergamotta*; Germ. *Bergamotte* (Ws1882:74), Ital. *bergamotto*, Fr. *bergamotier*, Span. *bergamota*. In pharmaceutical Lat. also misspelled as → *bergamii*. As a medicinal herbal material known since the 17th century (Ws1882:75). **Remarks:** 1) North Amer. *bergamot* – 'crimson beebalm *Monarda didyma* L.', so named because its volatile oil resembles the one distilled from bergamot fruits. 2) Ital. *bergamotto* and Old Pol. *bergamota* were names of a certain cultivar of pears (*Pyrus communis* L.) (SjpXVIIw). **Compare:** → *bergamotto*, → *Monardae*.

BERGAMOTTO – *indecl.* (*i*). An early variant of the epithet → *bergamottae*, e.g. *essentia bergamotto* (= *oleum berganmotto*) – an essence of bergamot orange (Tdf1822:392). **Derivatives: DE BERGAMOTTO** – *abl. sing.*, e.g. *oleum de bergamotto* – bergamot oil (Hmn1793(1.1):104). **DE BERGAMO** – *abl. sing.* (*F*), a variant in Czerw1860(5):2577, see the etymol. of → *bergamottae*.

BERTHOLLETIAE EXCELSAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bertholletia excelsa* Humb. et Bonpl. Names of herbal materials: *fructus Bertholletiae excelsae* – the fruit (Schroff1865:92), *lignum Bertholletiae excelsae* – the wood (Dittrich1863:7), *semen Bertholletiae excelsae* – the seed (Göpp1859:7), later as *semen Bertholletiae* (Ws1882:628), *cortex Bertholletiae excelsae*

– the bark (WiggHus1872:158). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Bertholletia* Humb. et Bonpl. (established in 1807). **Remark:** the original plant is not *B. nobilis* Miers. [= *B. excelsa* O. Berg].

BERULAE (1) – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Berula erecta* (Huds.) Coville. Name of the herbal material: *herba Berulae* – the herb (Goüan1765:218, GM1835:99, Rosen1862:534). **Etymol.:** the Germ. *Berle* was the name of this species, hence the Medieval Lat. *berula* (Ws1882:49) and the Lat. generic names: [*Berula* Hoffm. ex Besser, established in 1822] and *Berula* W. D. J. Koch, established in 1826; Fr. *berle* (PhFr1827:41).

BERULAE (2) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Veronica beccabunga* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba berulae* – the herb (Jz1826(1):359). **Etymol.:** Span. *verónica como berros* was the name of two species: *V. anagallis-aquatica* L. (Colmeiro1846:40) and *V. beccabunga* (DiccMed1846(9):584), and hence the word *berula* may be a Latinized diminutive of the Span. *berros*. The Span. literally ‘a speedwell same as watercress’ may describe a similarity (the taste of the herb?) to *Nasturtium officinale* R. Br. Jz1826(1):359 applied the pharmaceutical Lat. name *berula* for both *V. beccabunga* and *V. anagallis-aquatica*.

BESENNA → *cortex besenna*.

BESENNAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Albizia anthelmintica* (A. Rich.) Brongn. [= *Besenna anthelmintica* A. Rich.] (Küchenm1857(1):156). Name of the herbal material: *cortex besennae* – the bark. **Etymol.:** under → *cortex musenna*; the former Lat. generic name [*Besenna* A. Rich.] (proposed 1847).

BETAE (1) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Beta vulgaris* L. subsp. *vulgaris* [= *B. v.* subsp. *esculenta* Coutinho]. Names of herbal materials: *radix Betae* – the root, *saccharum Betae* – the beet sugar (Schroff1865:109) (compare → *saccharum (1)*), *herba Betae* – the herb (GM1835:99). **Etymol.:** Medieval Lat. *beta*, *betha* and *bleta* – ‘a chard, a beet’, hence the Lat. generic name *Beta* L.; Eng. *beet* (Quincy1727:292), Fr. *bette* (PhFr1827:41), Ital. *bietola*, Dutch *biet*. **Compare:** → *herbae quinque emollientes (*)*.

BETAE (2) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Beta vulgaris* L. subsp. *cicla* (L.) Schübler et Martens [= *B. vulgaris* L. subsp. *vulgaris* convar. *vulgaris* var. *cicla* auct.; *B. cicla* (L.) L.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium Betae* – the leaf (Hmn1799(2.2):426n, Körber1861:289). More often called → *ciclae folium*. **Etymol.:** as under → *Betae (1)*. **Compare:** → *herbae quinque emollientes (*)*, → *herbae quatuor emollientes*, → *herbae quatuor emollientes secundariae*.

BETAE (3) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: sugar beet *Beta vulgaris* L. subsp. *vulgaris*, cv. div. (i.e., any of multiple cultivars affording saccharose). Only in the following name: → *saccharum Betae*.

BETAE ALBAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Beta vulgaris* L. subsp. *cicla* (L.) Schübler et Martens. Names of herbal materials: *folium Betae albae* – the leaf (Hmn1799(2.2):427), *herba Betae albae* – the herb (Taxa1726:60, PhWirt1741:24, PhBv1824(3):27, Schum1825(1):311), sometimes fresh – *recens* (Hoffm1802:16), *radix Betae albae* – the root (Vranck1812:4,

Schum1825(1):311), *succus radicis Betae albae* – the juice from the root (Swd1799:34), *saccharum radicum betae albae* – sugar obtained from these roots (Baudis1754:47). **Etymol.:** Lat. *beta alba* – 'white beet' (from the pale colour of its root) was the name of this plant (CBPin1623:118). A coincident binomial was [*Beta alba* DC.]. Each of these old botanical names indicate an unknown, unidentified taxon (or taxa) within the very variable species of sugar beet (*B. vulgaris* L.).

BETAE CANDIDAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Beta vulgaris* L. subsp. *cicla* (L.) Schübler et Martens [= *B. cicla* (L.) L.], i.e., chard. Names of herbal materials: *radix betae candidae* – the root, *folium betae candidae* – the leaf (Dierb1819:122, Dobel1830:42), *herba betae candidae* – the herb (Taxa1726:60). The leaf was mentioned already by Cynos1747:478 as *folium betae vel candidae vel rubrae* – 'a leaf of beet either white or red'. **Etymol.:** Lat. *beta candida* – 'white beet' was the name of this taxon (Fuchs1549:765, Dalech1586(1):531n, JBHis1651(2):961) from the pale colour of its root and petioles. No such binomial "*Beta candida*" existed in taxonomy.

BETAE RUBRAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Beta vulgars* L. var. *vulgaris* L. i.e., the red variety of beet (Hmn1799(2.2)74, Dierb1819:122, Jz1826(1):220). Name of the herbal material: *radix Betae rubrae* – the root of red beet (PhWirt1741:19, Vogel1758:191, Schoepf1787:32, Hoffm1802:16, Richter1826(1):294), *succus radicis betae rubrae* – red beet root juice (Swd1799:34, PhBv1824(3):27), also called *succus betae rubrae* (Kraus1818:326); *saccharum radicum betae rubrae* – the sugar obtained from these roots (Baudis1754:47); *herba Betae rubrae* – the herb (Taxa1726:61, Schoepf1787:32, Hoffm1802:16), *folium betae rubrae* – the leaf (Schum1825(1):310, Dobel1830:42). The leaf, root, and juice mentioned already by Plenck1782:187. Already Cur1791:129 treated red and white beets equally as yielding equivalent herbs, roots, seeds, and juices (*betae rubrae aut* [= or] *albae herba, radix, semen, succus*). Red beets were mentioned as medicinal in Carl1770:5. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *beta rubra vulgaris* – 'an ordinary red beet' (CBPin1623:118) was the name of red-coloured beets. In SpPl1753(1):222, *beta rubra* was an element of the names of five Linnaean varieties of red beets. Cynos1747:106 and Goüan1765:398 shortened this epithet to *beta rubra*, citing it allegedly after Magnol1697:22["32"].

BETAE SYLVESTRIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Pyrola rotundifolia* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba betae sylvestris* – the herb (Taxa1726:72). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *beta sylvestris* – 'a forest beet' was the pharmaceutical name of this species, maybe translated into Lat. from its Germ. names: *Wald-Manngold* and *wilde Bete* – 'a wild beet' (Taxa1726:72) (compare: → *sylvestris*; this *adj.* means both 'wild-' and 'forest-'). The general shape of *P. rotundifolia* slightly resembles wild forms of beets known as [*Beta maritima* L.]. **Remark:** the Lat. *beta sylvestris maritima* (CBPin1623:118) was the the wild form of *Beta vulgaris* L.

BETAE VULGARIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Beta vulgaris* subsp. *vulgaris* convar. *crassa* Alef. [= *B. vulgaris* L. var. *crassa* Alef.], i.e., mangel beet. Name of the herbal material: *succus Betae vulgaris* – the juice (Pos1853(2):78). The variety used was named in Germ. *Runkelrübe* (Pos1853(2):78). Mentioned as a medicinal plant already in Carl1770:29. **Etymol.:**

the Lat. *beta vulgaris* was the name of this species in CBPin1623:118. The binomial name is convergent.

BETHONICAE (!) – a distorted spelling of → *Betonicae* (PhWirt1760:66).

BETLE (!) – *indecl.*, an early variant of → *betles* (Schroff1866:193).

BETLES – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Piper betle* L. Names of herbal materials: *folium betles* – the leaf (Dierb1829:197), *herba betles* – the herb (Waitz1829:26). The fruits were earlier called → *fructus betel* and → *fructus tembul* (Monti1753:139). **Etymol.:** Portug. *bétele* and *bétere* were the 16th-century names of the herb or the entire plant, hence the specific epithet and national names of the species: Eng. *betel*, Fr. *bétel* (PhFr1827:41), Germ. *Betelpfeffer*. All these names originate from the one used by Rheed1688(7):29: *beetla-codi*.

BETONICAE – *gen. sing.* Original plant: *Stachys officinalis* (L.) Trevis. [= *Betonica officinalis* L.; *S. betonica* Benth.]. Names of herbal materials: *folium Betonicae* – the leaf (Hmn1793(1.1):151) also called the herb – *herba* (Rosen1862:419), *radix Betonicae* – the root (PhBv1824(3):27), *flos Betonicae* – the flower (Hmn1793(1.1):151). The herb of *S. officinalis* was substituted with the herb of *S. recta* L. (Mad1935(11):2598n). Dierb1819:252 was the only author to mention [*B. stricta* Ait.] as the second original species but this binomial was proved to be the synonym for *B. officinalis*. **Derivatives: DE BETONICA** – *abl. sing.* In the name of a preparation: *emplastrum de Betonica* – a plaster of betony (DBB1731:76, PhSard1773:70). **Etymol.:** the Class. Lat. *vettonica* was likely a name for *S. officinalis* from the folk of Vettons (they inhabited the foothills of the Pyrenees) who used this plant (Ws1882:83). Medieval Lat. *betonica, bethonica* and *betanica* were names of *S. officinalis*, but their subsequent transformations (e.g. *vettonica*, *bertonica*, *bretonica* and many other, see → *veronicae*) became applied to name many more plants. Later, the Lat. *betonica* became an element of the polynomial names of several species, including *Dianthus* L. The only joint character of plants named as such might be the flower colour, ranging from pink and blue to violet. The Lat. generic name *Betonica* L. (established in 1753) was applied to fit its most original meaning. National names of *S. officinalis* include: Germ. *Betonie*, Fr. *bétoine* (BL1803:6, PhFr1827:41), Eng. *betony*, *wood-betony*, Ital. *bettonica* (Mad1935(11):2598), Span. *betónica* (Jz1838:239). Another epithet applied to *S. officinalis* is → *veronicae purpureae*. **Remark:** Smith1870:157 was the only author to discuss the etymol. of !*bettonica* in the context of → *britannicae (1)* and was likely wrong.

BETONICAE ALBAE (!) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Veronica officinalis* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba betonicae albae* – the herb (Anthon1833:171, Winkler1842(2):879, Hager1893(2):1238). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *betonica alba* – 'a white betony' was the pharmaceutical name of this plant, met only in the abovementioned sources and Hoppe1958:945. *Betonica* is a distortion of the Lat. *veronica*, however, the flowers of *V. officinalis* are pale azure. **Remarks:** 1) In CBPin1623:235, the Lat. *betonica alba* was the name of the white-flowered forms of *Stachys officinalis* L. (→ *Betonicae*) (Mill1754(1):[186]). 2) The Lat. *betonica alba* was *Primula veris* L. (Blanc1748:549) although its flowers are deep yellow. Many such mistakes persisted in pharmacy. **Compare:** → *Betonicae*, → *Veronicae*.

BETONICAE AQUATICAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Scrophularia umbrosa* Dumort. Name of the herbal material: *herba betonicae aquaticae* – the herb (Hmn1799(2.2):392, Jz1826(1):338, Czerw1859(3):1388), more frequently → *Scrophulariae aquaticae herba*. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *betonica aquatica* – 'an aquatic betony' was the name of this species (Gerard1597:579), widely adopted in pharmacy (Lewis1778:104), denoting the habitats of this plant (riverbanks), same in Eng.: *water betony* (Redw1857:424). Park1640(1):613 named it *betonica aquatica major* (i.e., 'greater water betony'). Further etymol. under → *Betonicae*.

BETONICAE MONTANAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Arnica montana* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba betonicae montanae* – the herb (Winkler1840(1):138). **Etymol.:** the Fr. *bétoine de montagne* (PhWirt1785:24) and Ital. *bettonica di monte* (PhGr1837:56,117) were names of *A. montana*, maybe formed from its distorted Renaissance Lat. names: *doronica* (→ *Doronicae (*)*) and *ptarmica montana* (Dalech1586(2):1169) (→ *ptarmicae montanae*). No such binomial "*Betonica montana*" existed. **Remark:** the Lat. *betonica montana lutea* (Barr1714:339) was the name of another non-medicinal species, *Stachys alopecuros* (L.) Benth. [= *Betonica alopecuros* L.], though mentioned by Crantz1766(1):520.

BETONICAE PAULI – *gen. sing.* (*f* + *M*). Original plant: *Veronica officinalis* L. (Quincy1727:292,346, Lewis1778:244). Names of herbal materials and preparations: *herba betonicae Pauli* – the herb (Cur1791:51, Winkler1842(2):879), *folium betonicae Pauli* – the leaf (Lewis1778:244), *conserva betonicae Pauli* – a conserve (of the herb), *syrupus betonicae Pauli* – a syrup (Cur1791:51). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *betonica Pauli* – 'Paul's betony' is a mention by the 16th-century physician Paulus Aegineta (Smith1870:157); Eng. *Paul's betony* (Wilson1744:142).

BETONICAE PURPUREAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Stachys officinalis* (L.) Trevis. [= *Betonica purpurea* Gilib.; *B. purpurea* Bubani]. Name of the herbal material: *radix betonicae purpureae* – the root (PhWirt1741:56). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *betonica purpurea* – 'a purple betony' was the name of this plant (TournPar1698:320, Vaill1723:20) denoting the colour of the flower. Later synonymic binomials were convergent.

BETULAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plants (in Europe): *Betula pendula* Roth and *B. pubescens* Ehrh., which yield equivalent herbal materials. These two species were initially hidden behind the binomial [*B. alba* L.] established in 1753 (e.g. GM1835:199, see → *Betulae albae*). Names of herbal materials and preparations: *cortex Betulae* – the bark (Dierb1847(3.2):1106, Stz1954:*par.*222), *epidermis Betulae* – the epidermis (i.e., white, papery layers of the bark) (Bergius1782(2):776, Cur1791:328n) (→ *epidermis (1)*), *folium Betulae* – the leaf (GM1835:199, Kampf1843:711, Dierb1847(3.2):1107), *gemmae Betulae* – the leaf buds, !*herba Betulae* – the "herb", which was constituted by young leafy twigs (Tdf1822:171), hence better *folia Betulae tenera* – immature leaves (Bergius1782(2):776); *succus Betulae* – the juice (the sap leaking from drilled trunks in spring) also called → *lympha Betulae* (Bergius1782(2):777). Preparations: → *cerevisia Betulae* – birch beer which could be prepared in a variety of ways: a) fermented spontaneously, b) fermented by the addition of yeast or c) just beer with an addition of birch juice (Brückmann1722:18). Rarely mentioned products obtained from birch were: ***pix epidermidis Betulae*** – pith from the birch "epidermis"

(PhNorv1854:115). By gentle distillation of birch pitch, the volatile oil of birch pitch was collected, which was best called *oleum betulinum aethereum* (Ludwig1868:170), and also called → *rusci (2) oleum, oleum empyreumaticum Betulae, oleum Betulae volatile*. In West Europ. and North Amer. pharmacy, *B. lenta* L. was used (instead of *B. pendula* and *B. pubescens*) to obtain volatile oils (BrPhCod1911:677, RmWds1918:695), compare → *Betulae lentae*). For mistletoe (*Viscum album* L.) collected from birches, see → *viscum Betulae*. **Derivatives: BETULIN·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, Lat. 'birch-, pertaining to birch, obtained from birch'. In other well-established names of birch products: *oleum betulinum* (= → *rusci (2) oleum*) and more exactly *oleum betulinum empyreumaticum* (GM1845:592, Ws1882:90); *pix betulina* – the tar or pitch of birch (→ *pix (1)*); → *viscum betulinum* – a mistletoe grown on birch, *cerevisia betulina* – birch beer. **Etymol.:** Class. Lat. *betula* – 'a birch', hence the Lat. generic name *Betula* L.; Ital. *betulla*, Portug. *bétula*, Span. *abedul* (Jz1826(1):220), Fr. *bouleau* (GM1835:199). **Remark:** a compound medicine *oleum betulinum seu Birklianum* (also !*Birklinum*) was made of the bark of *Betula* (Prag1739:223). **Compare:** → *Betulae albae*, → *cerevisia betulae*, → *rusci (2)*.

BETULAE ALBAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plants (in central Europe): *Betula pubescens* Ehrh. [= *B. alba* L.] and *Betula pendula* Roth, which is closely allied and undistinguished in pharmacy. Names of herbal materials: *folium Betulae albae* – the leaf, *gemmae Betulae albae* – the buds, *cortex Betulae albae* – the bark (Wint1927:271). This author clearly specified that the binomial *B. alba* entailed these two birch species. **Errors:** the species [*B. alba*], was mentioned still e.g. in Stokes1812(4):367n. **Etymol.:** as under → *Betulae*. The Lat. *betula alba* – 'a white birch', denotes the colour of the trunks of *B. pendula* and *B. pubescens*. Originally, the Linnaean genus *Betula* L. also included trees with non-white bark: *Alnus glutinosa* (L.) Gaertn. [= *Betula alnus* L. var. *glutinosa* L.] and *A. incana* (L.) Moench [= *B. alnus* L. var. *incana* L.], and he distinguished only one white-barked species of birch [*B. alba* L.]. The latter taxon was later split into *B. pendula* Roth (1788) [= *B. verrucosa* Ehrh. (1791)], while *B. alba* L. s. str. was given an enhanced protologue and named *B. pubescens* Ehrh. (1791). For the sake of tradition, the epithet *Betulae albae* has indicated both species (*B. pubescens* and *B. pendula*); besides, they yield equivalent herbal materials. Pharmaceutical writings conserved the binomial [*B. alba*] in the whole 19th century (e.g. Dierb1847(3.2):1106, Ws1882:89, and in Pol. pharmacy Świejkowski1950:239n), even if they use the epithet → *Betulae* in the names of particular herbal materials. **Compare:** → *betulinus*, → *cerevisia betulae*, → *rusci (2)*.

BETULAE DULCIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Betula lenta* L. Name of the herbal material: *cortex betulae dulcis* – the bark (Stz1954:*par*.225). **Etymol.:** Eng. *sweet birch, sugar birch* and Fr. *bouleau doux* were names of this tree (Cauv1877(2):136, Stz1954:*par*.225), denoting that it is possible to obtain its sweet sap (→ *lympha*) in spring. Hence the pharmaceutical Lat. name *betula dulcis*. **Remark:** a coincident but unresolved Lat. binomial [*B. dulcis* Young] existed.

BETULAE LENTAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Betula lenta* L. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *cortex Betulae lentae* – the bark, *folium Betulae lentae* – the leaf, *succus Betulae lentae* – the sap (collected from trunks incised in spring) (Schoepf1787:134); *oleum*

Betulae lentae – the volatile oil (Kenn1884:85nn, Köhler1914:33), distilled with steam from the bark and twigs (Köhler1898(3):44,69).

BETULAE NIGRAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Betula nigra* L. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *cortex Betulae nigrae* – the bark, *succus inspissatus Betulae nigrae* – the sap (from the wounded trunk, inspissated) (Schoepf1787:134).

BETULIN·US, -A, -UM → *Betulae*.

BEZETTA COERULEA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). A cosmetic and later laboratory material that is constituted by strips or patches of cloth, usually linen (→ *linteum*) soaked in a blue dye and dried. Such pieces of fabric became a carrier of pigment. The pigment used was initially litmus (→ *lacca coerulea*) (PhWirt1741:13). Jz1826(1):242 defined *bezetta coerulea* as a piece of «fabric dyed with various species of lichens». In the absence of litmus, blue bezettas were soaked with blue juice pressed from the fruits and fruiting tops of *Chrozophora tinctoria* (L.) Raf. (Wiggers1852:65, Per1854(2):383, Rosen1862:837, Schroff1865:123) (compare → *torna solis*). Instead of *Ch. tinctoria*, other allied species could be used: *Chrozophora plicata* (Vahl) A. Juss. ex Spreng., "*Ch. oblongata*", *Chiropetalum tricuspidatum* (Lam.) A. Juss. [= *Croton tricuspidatus* Lam.], *Mercurialis perennis* L. and *M. tomentosa* L. (Watts1863(1):583). Linen strips or patches were used as a source of blue colorant in seasoning foods (DPhB1777:33, PhWirt1785:16), for colouring cheese, as well as in cloth dyeing (PhHelv1771:186). Linen became gradually substituted by paper strips (GM1835:20n, Per1854(2):383), especially in laboratory uses forming → *charta exploratoria* – litmus paper. **Errors:** Schum1826(2):541 misapplied the name *bezetta coerulea* as a synonym for litmus (the pigment itself) and erroneously considered litmus as being obtained from *Ch. tinctoria* rather than from lichens. **Etymol.:** Lat. *bezetta caerulea* (CatMM1825:65) or usually *bezetta coerulea* – 'a blue bezetta', hence Germ. *blauen Bezetten*, Fr. *bezette bleu* (DPhB1777:33). Sometimes !*becetta coerulea*, and as a variant *pezetta coerulea* (PhBv1824(3):27), Ital. *pezette* (Taxa1726:110). The Lat. *bezetta* stems from the Gk. πεζίς – 'a hem, an edge' as the pigmented piece of cloth was used as a dye carrier, e.g. cosmetically to rub the cheeks and lips with (red) pigment. Nontheless, it was also described incorrectly: "*lacmus est materies infectoria e bezettis a Belgis extracta*" – 'litmus is a dye matter extracted by the Belgians from bezetts', which reveals that its author suspected that *bezetta* must have been an herbal material (PhBv1811(2):87). Ws1882:450 proposed another etymology of bezetta, as a diminutive of the Span. *besa* – 'a mouth' as red *bezetta* was a primitive form of lipstick. Such a usage is confirmed in the Germ. names of red bezettas: *Schminck-Flecklein* – 'a linen lipstick-flake' and *Schminkläppchen* – 'lipstick-lappets' (Ws1882:450). The similarity between *bezetta coerulea* and → *bezetta rubra* is the same application of cloth, but with a different pigment. **Synonyms:** → *torna solis coerulea*.

BEZETTA RUBRA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). An economic material (a cosmetic) consituted by pieces of cloth (usually linen, → *linteum*) soaked with red dye, the earliest being cochineal (→ *cochinilla*) (PhWirt1741:13, Schreg1812:260, PhBv1824(3):28, GM1835:21). According to Ws1882:450, bezetta was dyed with cochineal tincture or with the tincture of Fernambucco wood (→ *lignum Fernambuci*). These products were used to color the cheeks and lips as the prototype of lipstick. Instead of linen, crépon (organdy) could be used (DPhB1777:33). **Errors:**

Bezetta rubra was often confused with: **1)** similar red indicator papers (→ *charta exploratoria rubra*), e.g. as a synonym in GM1835:21, **2)** in Schroff1865:123 in: "*bezetta rubra*: !*Crozophora tinctoria* A. Juss.", which defines a tincture called → *heliotropii (1) tinctura* or the juice called → *torna solis*. This juice might have been used originally because Bernitz1688:188 gave a synonym of this cosmetic: *bezetta rubra seu torna solis bezedina*. Similarly, Schreg1812:260 synonymized the Germ. *rother Tournesol* = Lat. *bezetta rubra*. In PhWirt1741:13, *torna solis rubra* = *bezetta* = Fr. *tournesol en drapeau*, but according to Watts1863(1):583, the Fr. *tournesol en drapeaux* was synonymized solely with → *bezetta coerulea*. The blue dye of the plant *Ch. tinctoria* reddens in acids but reacts slower than litmus and when red, its blue colour cannot be restored with bases (Watts1863(1):583). Thus, it is possible that red *torna solis* was used here like the red → *cochinilla*. **Etymol.:** under → *bezetta coerulea*. Lat. *bezetta rubra* – 'a red bezetta', i.e., red-dyed.

BIACURA – an original transcription of → *baycuru* (FeltLloyd1909(2):1834).

BIBIRU – a simplified spelling of → *bebeeru* (Per1854(2):409).

BICUHYBAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Myristica bicuhyba* Schott. Name of a preparation: *balsamum bicuhybae* – a balsam (an oily liquid obtained by boiling the seeds in water). It resembled nutmeg balsam (→ *Myristicae (1) balsamum*) (Rosen1862:587). **Errors:** the herbal product called in Germ. *Bikuybabalsam* was mismatched with *M. fragrans* Houtt. [= *M. officinalis* L. fil.] (Ws1882:557). GM1835:196 mismatched it with [*M. officinalis* Mart.], which is a synonym of yet another non-medicinal species, *Virola officinalis* Warb. **Etymol.:** Portug. (Brazil.) *bicayba* or *bikuiba* were names of this tree, recorded in the state of Rio de Janeiro (Rosen1862:587n), hence its Germ. name: *Bicahybabaum* (Rosen1862:587) and the Lat. epithet !*Bicahybae*. In Tupi language, the plant was known as *bicuiba*, *bicuhyba*, *bocuuba* as well as *vicuhyba*, *ucu-uba* (Martius1863:378); GM1835:196 transcribed them as *bicuba*, *bicuhiba*, *vicuiha*.

BIDENTIS (1) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bidens tripartita* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Bidentis* – the herb (GM1835:99). **Etymol.:** Medieval Lat. *bidens* – 'a hoe with two sow-teeth' (from Lat. *bis* – 'twice; double' and *dens* – 'a tooth'). Hence the Lat. generic name *Bidens* L.; Eng. and Fr. *bident* (GM1835:99). The name denotes the structure of the fruit (cypsela) which has two sharp, apical appendages.

BIDENTIS (2) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bidens cernua* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Bidentis* – the herb (Hmn1798(2.1):131, Schum1826(2):389), !*flores Bidentis* – the "flowers" (GM1835:62, Rosen1862:275), which were in fact the whole inflorescences of the capitulum type. According to Ws1882:949, both the herb and the capitula could be yielded by *B. cernua* and *B. tripartita* L. (→ *Bidentis (1)*) equivalently, and already GM1835:99 mentioned both these species for *herba Bidentis*. King1852:97 mentioned *B. cernua* also for the fruits (cypselae) and roots (but without the Lat. names of these herbal materials). **Etymol.:** as of → *Bidentis (1)*.

BIDENTIS TRIPARTITAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bidens tripartita* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Bidentis tripartitae* – the herb (Hmn1799(2.2):397), *radix Bidentis tripartitae* – the root (Horaninow1826:65). Usually with a shorter epithet → *Bidentis (1)*.

BIDENTIS ZEYLANICAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Blainvillea acmella* (L.) Philipson. Name of the herbal material: *herba bidentis zeylanicae* – the herb (Anthon1861:152). More often the epithet → *Acmellae* was used. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bidens Zeylanicum flore luteo, lamii flore* – 'a beggar-tick of Ceylon, with a yellow flower and the flower of *Lamium*' was the name of this species (RayHist1704(3):228). The plant is somewhat similar to *Bidens ceruna* L. in its yellow, convex capitula, and flattened fruits, but the fruits are deprived of hooked appendages). No such binomial "*Bidens zeylanica*" existed in taxonomy.

BIFOLIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Listera ovata* (L.) R. Br. [= *Ophrys ovata* L., *O. bifolia* Lam.; *Bifolium ovatum* (L.) Nieuwl.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba bifoliae* – the herb (Hmn1793(1.1):280). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *adj. bifolius* – 'two-leaved' from the presence of two leaves on every stem of this species. Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Bifolium* Petiver non Gaertn., B. Mey. et Scherb.] (proposed 1760) and the abovementioned specific epithets in Lat. binomials. *L. ovata* is, however, not the only two-leaved Europ. species from the family *Orchidaceae* Juss. If this feature was used as a diagnostic character, other species might have been harvested for herbal stock, especially *Platanthera bifolia* Rich. [= *Orchis bifolia* L.]. E.g., Syren1613:1472 gave such an orchidaceous plant the following names: Lat. *Ophris* and *Bifolium*; Pol. *dwoylist* (same in Kluk1788(2):218); Germ. *Zweyblath* and *Dreyblath*. No such Lat. generic name "*Bifolia*" existed. **Compare:** → *Ophryos*.

BIFOLII – *gen. sing.* (*n*). A rare variant of → *bifoliae* (Schum1826(2):453).

BIGNONIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Sparattosperma lithontripticum* Mart. [= *Bignonia leucantha* Vell.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium Bignoniae* – the leaf (Ws1882:86). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Bignonia* L. (established in 1753), Germ. *Bignonie*.

BIGNONIAE CATALPAE – *gen. sing.* (*f + f*). Original plant: *Catalpa bignonioides* Walter [= *Bignonia catalpa* L.; *Catalpa cordifolia* Moench; *C. syringifolia* Sims]. Names of herbal materials: *cortex radicis Bignoniae catalpae* – the bark of the root (Riecke1842:98, Asch1843:50, Pos1855:78), *radix Bignoniae catalpae* – the root (Kampf1843:507, Schroff1865:60); *capsulae Bignoniae catalpae* – the fruits (Dierb1837a(1):158). The fruits are long, slender pod-shaped capsulae (→ *capsula*) with a thin septum expanding from the central placenta (SnDol2000:480). The fruit opens into two valves, which make it similar to legumes (Lat. → *legumen*) or siliques (Lat. → *siliqua*) and so classified in pharmacy (CatMM1825:42), e.g. !*siliquae Bignoniae catalpae* (CatMM1825:42, Riecke1842:97, Asch1843:50), !*siliqua Bignoniae* (Łuczkiewicz1860:287). A preparation: *tinctura Bignoniae catalpae* – a tincture (from the sap of the root) (Kampf1843:507). **Etymol.:** under → *Bignoniae* and → *Catalpae*.

BIGNONIAE OBOVATAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Jacaranda puberula* Cham. [= *Bignonia obovata* Schott ex Pohl]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Bignoniae obovatae* – the herb (Fristedt1868:564).

BIGNONIAE OPHTHALMICAE (?) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: an unresolved taxon [*Bignonia ophthalmica* Chisholm ex Steud.]. Names of herbal materials: *radix Bignoniae ophthalmicae* – the root, *succus expressus Bignoniae ophthalmicae* – the juice from the root (Swd1799:35). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *Bignonia ophthalmica* – 'an ophthalmic bignonia' as the juice or a decoct from the roots was put into eyes in affections of the conjunctiva (Swd1799:35), hence the Eng. name of the root: *eye root* (Dunglison1868:133,383).

BILBILTA – a less frequent transcription of → *belbilda* (Walpers1853:99).

BIMBINELLAE (!) (GM1835:143), **BIMPINELLAE (!)** (PhWirt1741:49) – distorted spellings of → *Pimpinellae*.

BISCOCT·US, -A, -UM → *panis biscoctus*.

BISLINGUAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Ruscus hypoglossum* L. Name of the herbal material: !*folium bislinguae* – the "leaf" (PhBv1824(3):139), also called the "herb" – !*herba* (Hmn1799(2.2):465). This plant part is correctly a phyllode, i.e., a flattened, green, leaf-shaped part of the stem. **Etymol.:** Lat. *bislingua* ~ 'a double tongue' was the name of this species (JBHis1650(1):575), Span. *bislingua oficinal* (Jz1826(1):333), Eng. *double tongue* (Quincy1727:293). These names denote the main character of the stems of *R. hypoglossum*: the ventral (abaxal) surface of the leaf-like cladode produces a bracteole and a pedicel. The cladode and the bracteole resemble a leaf growing onto a leaf. No such Lat. generic name "*Bislingua*" existed.

BISMALVAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Althaea officinalis* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix bismalvae* – the root (Taxa1787:27, Schref1792(1):45, GM1835:212), *herba bismalvae* – the herb (Gesner1771:50, GM1835:93). The herb was also mentioned in PhMatr1762:99. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bismalva* (JBHis1651(2):954) was the name of this species; Fr. *guimauve* (Gesner1771:50). Lat. *bismalva* ~ 'a double marshmallow' i.e., allegedly an herb twice as potent as marshmallow (→ *Malvae*) (Blanc1748:122), from the Lat. *bis* – 'twice'. Hence the Lat. generic name [*Bismalva* Medik.], which however, included some species from the current genus *Malva* L., and did not ever include the ones from the genus *Althaea* L.

BISRECTIFICAT·US, -A, -UM – *adj.*, Lat. 'rectified twice'. See under → *rectificatus*.

BISTORTAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Polygonum bistorta* L. [= *Bistorta officinalis* Delabre; *B. major* S. F. Gray]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Bistortae* – the root (Ettm1708:401, Cynos1726:164, Martius1832:24, Czerw1859(3):1145, Ws1882:572). Species mentioned as equivalent: in Russ. pharmacy *P. carneum* C. Koch (an Asian species), in North Amer. pharmacy: *P. bistortoides* Pursh (Martius1832:24). A preparation: *decoctum Bistortae* – a decoct (PhUniv1838(1):381). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bistorta* – (a compound of Lat. *bis* – 'twice' and *tortus* – 'twisted') was the name of this plant (Cord1561:87*r*) denoting the serpent-like shape of its rhizome, later described as *radix magis intorta* – 'a root greatly twisted' (CBPin1623:192), *radix bis vel ter in se contorta et convoluta* – 'a root twice or thrice twisted inwards and whirled together' (Zorn1714:130). Hence the former generic name [*Bistorta* (L.)

Mill.] (proposed 1754) and the names of *P. bistorta* in national languages: Eng. and Dan. *bistort* (PhLond1809:21), Fr. *bistorte* (DPhB1777:34), *renouée bistorte*, Ital. *bistoria*, Span. and Portug. *bistorta*. **Compare:** → *dracunculi*.

BISTORTAE ALPINAE MAXIMAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Persicaria bistorta* (L.) Samp. [= *Polygonum bistorta* L.] representing an alpine form with larger and narrower leaves (according to Hayne1817(5):19). Name of the herbal material: *radix bistortae alpinae maximae* – the "root" (Cynos1731:81), which is correctly a rhizome. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bistorta alpina maxima* – 'the greatest alpine bistort' was the name of this species (CBProd1620:192, Park1640(1):392, JBHis1651(3):539). According to Haller1742(1):179, it was a variety with leaves ¾- to 1-foot long, frequent in Switzerland.

BISTORTAE MAJORIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Polygonum bistorta* L. [= *Bistorta major* Gray]. Name of the herbal material: !*radix bistortae majoris* – the "root" (Cartheuser1749(1):360), which is correctly a rhizome – *rhizoma*. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bistorta major vulgaris* – 'greater ordinary bistort' was the name of this species in Park1640(1):391, distinguishing it from *Persicaria vivipara* (L.) Ronse Decr. [= *Polygonum viviparum* L.], which is a lesser plant of a generally similar shape.

BITUMEN (!) – *nom. sing.* (*n*), Lat. 'bitumen, tar, asphalt'. **1)** In the case of plant-derived products, a term incorrectly used in place of → *pix (1)* – 'a pitch', e.g. !*bitumen Fagi* – a pitch of beech (Ehrendf1886:174). **2)** In the formal Lat. name of petroleum: ***bitumen petroleum*** (= → *petroleum*) used by Coxe1825:143.

BIXAE ORELLANAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bixa orellana* L. Names of herbal materials: *fructus Bixae orellanae* – the fruit, *lignum Bixae orellanae* – the wood (Dittrich1863:7). The fruit was more exactly named (as a whole) by its type: *capsulae Bixae orellanae* – the capsules (Catal1847:114). The seed might be also named → *semen unaçu (?)*. Rarely: *flos Bixae orellanae* – the flower (Heym1860:31). **Errors:** the fruit *fructus Bixae orellanae* was reported as yielding red pigment in Dittrich1863:11. Correctly, the red pigment is yielded by the arils of the seeds. The seeds, large in size, might be incorrectly considered as fruits when seen in trade detached from the capsules. The proper source of the red dye is the thick fleshy aril of the seed, which in this case might be erroneously regarded as the pulp. **Etymol.:** Lat. *Oviedi bixa* (ClusExot1605:74), and *bixa Oviedi* (JBHis1650(1):440) were names of this plant, hence the Lat. generic name *Bixa* L. (established in 1753). Further etymol. under → *orellana*.

BLATTARIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Verbascum blattaria* L. [= *Blattaria vulgaris* Fourr.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium Blattariae* – the leaf (Hmn1798(2.1):108, PhBv1824(3):28), also called the herb – *herba* (Richter1826(1):120, GM1835:99). This rare plant might be, however, confused with other similar Europ. species from the genus *Verbascum* L. **Etymol.:** Class. Lat. *blattaria* was the name of *V. blattaria*, hence the former Lat. generic name [*Blattaria* Mill.] (proposed 1754). Medieval Lat. *blatta* – 'a purple cloth' (SŁŚrPol). The hairs on the filaments (of the anthers) are purple, hence the plant name. Lat. *blattaria lutea* – 'a yellow blattaria' was the name of this species (JBHis1651(3):874) denoting the colour of the

petals, Dutch *blattarie*, Fr. *blattare*, Germ. *Goldknoppfle* – ‘a yellow button’ (JBHis1651(3):874).

BLITI – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Amaranthus blitum* L. [= *A. ascendens* Loisel.; *Blitum lividum* (L.) Moench; *B. maius* Scop.]. Names of herbal materials: *folium Bliti* – the leaf (Hmn1798(2.1):89), *herba Bliti* – the herb (Schum1826(2):480, GM1835:99). Other similar but usually undistinguished Europ. species might be harvested for the herbal stock, especially *A. deflexus* L. [= *A. prostratus* Balb.] (Rosen1862:215) and probably any other taxa. **Etymol.:** Gk. βλῆτον, βλίτον, and Class. Lat. *blitum* were names of *A. blitum*, which was used as an untasty vegetable; probably hence the Medieval Lat. *adj. blitus* – ‘poor’, and then the Lat. nouns *blida* (Spreng1807(1):220) and *blitus* became the names of *A. blitum* and later of any useless or cumbersome weed. Namely in Renaissance Lat. *blitum* was an element of the polynomial names of many members of the genus *Amaranthus* L. deKind1719:44 knew only one medicinal plant named *blitum*, whereas Blanc1748:124 distinguished two taxa by their colours: green (~ pale green, whitish) and red (~ crimson). Zückert1769:184 knew two medicinal taxa: *A. blitum* L., (*blitum rubrum supinum* by LobIc1581:250) and *A. blitum* L. subsp. *oleraceus* (L.) Costea) [= *A. oleraceus* L., which is *blitum album majus* by CBPin1623:118)]. Other authors attempted to distinguish the taxa by their habitats: Manget1703(2):420 knew *blitum sylvestre* and *blitum hortense* (the wild and garden one, respectively). Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Blitum* Hill in Scott] for some species of the current genus *Amaranthus* L. and the names for *A. blitum* in national languages: Fr. *amaranthe blette* (PhBv1824(3):28), Eng. *great white blite* (Gray1821:47). A similar Germ. name *Hundsamaranth* – ‘dogs' amaranth’ (Dobel1830:16) by the radical → *cyn-* denotes the inferior economic value of this plant. **Remark:** a convergent Lat. generic name [*Blitum* L.] (established in 1753) entailed some species belonging to the current genus *Chenopodium* L. In the 18th century, the Lat. *blitum* was an element of several polynomial names of species from the current genus *Chenopodium* L. (CBPin1623:118–121). Both *Chenopodium* and *Amaranthus* are genera that share many similarities: they entail mostly cumbersome weeds of gardens and fields, they have similar shape, and their seeds being a poor food are a surrogate of cereal grains.

BLITI ALBI – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Amaranthus blitum* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba bliti albi* – the herb (Rosen1862:215). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *blitum album minus* – ‘a lesser white blitum’ (CBPin1623:118) was the polynomial name of *A. blitum* L.; hence the Ital. *blito bianco* (Dur1585:74). The name denotes pale green inflorescences. Further etymol. under → *Bliti*. No such Lat. binomial “*Blitum album*” existed.

BOA-TAM-PAIJANG → *fructus boa-tam-paijang*.

BOBISTA (!) – a distorted spelling of → *Bovista* (Jz1838:48).

BOCCONIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bocconia frutescens* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba Bocconiae* – the herb (GM1835:100). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Bocconia* L. (established in 1753); Fr. *bocconie* (GM1835:100).

BOCHETUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). A type of basic preparation. This is a decoct made by boiling another decoct (Blanc1748:124). **Etymol.:** unclear. **Synonym:** → *decoctum secundarium*.

BOEHMERIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Boehmeria caudata* Sw. Name of the herbal material: *herba Boehmeriae* – the herb (GM1835:100). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Boehmeria* Jacq. (established in 1760); Fr. *bohmerie*.

BOERHAVIAE HIRSUTAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Boerhavia hirsuta* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Boerhaviae hirsutae* – the root (Dittrich1863:6, Schroff1866:193, Wigand1887:391). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Boerhavia* L. (established in 1753), not !*Boerhaavia*.

BOLACIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Azorella gilliesii* Hook. et Arn. [= *Bolax gilliesii* Hook.]. Name of the herbal material: *resina Bolacis* – the resin. It was a scarcely known exudation obtained from this plant (Busch1831(6):141). The original species was long unknown, mentioned about the year 1831. **Etymol.:** a former Lat. generic name [*Bolax* Juss.] (proposed 1789), Germ. name of the resin: *Bolaxharz* (Busch1831(6):141).

BOLBILDA – a less frequent spelling of → *belbilda* (Schimper1848:182).

BOLBOCASTANI (!) – a distorted spelling of → *Bulbocastani* (Blanc1748:124).

BOLDI (!) – an incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *boldo*. Correctly: → *Boldonis* (or *indecl.* → *boldo*).

BOLDO – *indecl.* (*i*). Original plant: *Peumus boldus* Molina [= *Boldea fragrans* (Pers.) Endl.; *Boldu boldus* (Molina) Lyons]. Name of the herbal material: *folium boldo* – the leaf (Ws1882:101). In pharmacy, a nonexistent binomial "*Boldoa fragrans* Gay." was sometimes used. Rarely, *cortex boldo* – the bark (Köhler1898(3):59). **Errors:** another tree, *Beilschmiedia miersii* (Gay) Kosterm. [= *Bellota miersii* Gay] native to Asia, was suspected as a source of the bark (Köhler1898(3):59), but it was used for adulteration. **Derivatives: BOLDONIS** – *gen. sing.* (*M*). In another name of this herbal material: *folium boldonis* (Pol. pharmacy). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *adj*. *boldus* was believed to originate from the surname of the Span. botanist and physician Boldo (Mad1935(4):728); hence the Span., Fr., Eng., Germ. *boldo* (Ws1882:101) and Lat. generic names [*Boldea* Juss. (1809)], [*Boldoa* Endl. (1841)], [*Boldu* Nees (1833)]. The leaves appeared in Fr. pharmacy (as *fol. boldo*) after the year 1868/69 (Mroz1875:21).

BOLDONIS → *boldo*.

BOLETUS – *nom. sing.* (*m*). An element of names of fungal medicinal materials being fruiting bodies, especially growing on trees. **Etymol.:** Gk. βωλίτης and βωλήτης – 'a fungus' was the name of various species of fungi (Land1854:84, Imholtz1977:71), both growing on the ground and trees. The Class. Lat. *boletus* was the name of any most exquisite tasting edible mushrooms, probably *Amanita caesarea* (Scop.) Pers. (Czerw1849(1):46). In Medieval Lat., *boletus* meant: 1) a mushroom, especially a toxic one, including fly agarics (*Amanita* Pers.) and similar ones; the Germ. rendering was *Bülze* (Zückert1769:291); 2) 'a swelling on the body'. The latter was likely an outgrowth or a thickening on a tree. This could also describe fungi producing hard

fruiting bodies that are shaped like a horse's hoof. The Lat. *boletus* was later used as a Lat. generic name *Boletus* L. for non-allied ground fungi that were likely never used medicinally. **Remark:** not to be confused with the Eng. *bolete*, which is a type of fungal fruiting body consisting of a cap and stem.

BOLETUS CERVINUS – *nom. sing.* (*m*). An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of the fungus *Elaphomyces granulatus* Fr. [= *E. cervinus* (L.) Schltdl.; *Lycoperdon cervinum* L. non Bolton] (DPhB1777:34n, Hmn1795(1.2):420, Tdf1822:63). In North Amer. pharmacy, this species was mentioned as [*Lycoperdon tuber* L.] (Goüan1765:464, Schoepf1787:159, which was copied by Swd1799:139); however, this binomial is regarded as an unresolved species belonging to the current genus *Elaphomyces* Nees. Another species, *E. muricatus* Fr. was used as an equivalent source of the herbal material (Czerw1849(1):24). Many other subterranean tuberaceous fungi might be misidentified as the first species, e.g. *E. variegatus* Vitt. Preparations: a tincture of *E. granulatus* is mentioned in Stz1954:*par.*351. **Etymol.:** Gk. βωλήτης and βωλίτης – 'a fungus' was the name of just any fungus. Class. Lat. *boletus* – 'a bolete, a mushroom'. The Lat. *cervi boletus* – 'a bolete of a deer' was the name of an unrecognizable species of tuberaceous fungi (JBHis1651(3):851), later reordered as *boletus cervi* (e.g. Blanc1748:124, Carl1770:14) and in adjectival form *boletus cervinus*. The Lat. *adj. cervinus* – 'pertaining to a deer' (from which the Pol. generic name *jeleniak* derives) is allegedly because this fungus is inedible for humans though harmless to deer (Lat. *Cervus* L.) (Czerw1849(1):24) and to boars. Another idea on the etymology under → *tuber cervinum*. The old pharmaceutical Pol. names of this herbal material include *jelenica, trufla jelenia* (Dym1975:193), Germ. *Hirschbrunst* (Hmn1795(1.2):420, Pierer1859(8):407), i.e., they stem from 'a deer'. Further etymol. under → *boletus*. **Remark:** the original fungus is not *Tremella cervina* (Schwein.) Bres. [= *Boletus cervinus* Schwein.; *Trametopsis cervina* (Schwein.) Tomšovský]. **Synonyms:** → *fungus cervinus*, → *Lycoperdon cervinum*, → *tuber cervinum*.

BOLETUS CHIRURGORUM – *nom. sing.* (*m*) + *gen. plur.* (*m*). A fungal material constituted by the inner matter of the fruiting body of the fungus *Fomes fomentarius* (L.: Fr.) Kickx (PhGer1872:169, Stillé1884:716). A combusted fruiting body of this species becomes → *cineres fomentarii*. **Errors:** HFld1937:157 mismatched the name *boletus chirurgorum* with *Laricifomes officinalis* (Vill.) Kotl. et Pouzar. Vinke1860:246 confused *boletus chirurgorum* with the species *Bovista plumbea* Pers. **Etymol.:** Lat. *boletus chirurgorum* – 'a bolete of surgeons'. Etymol. and remarks as under → *fungus chirurgorum (1)* and → *boletus*. Other similar fungi could be collected as a poor substitute for *F. fomentarius*. Some of them were proposed as an official herbal material, e.g. *Fomitopsis pinicola* (Sw.) P. Karst., which described taxonomically only in 1881, was proposed in place of *F. fomentarius* in France (Goris1938:157n). No such binomial "*Boletus chirurgorum*" existed in taxonomy. **Synonyms:** → *fungus igniarius*, → *fungus chirurgorum (1)*.

BOLETUS ESCULENTUS – *nom. sing.* (*m*). An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of the fungus *Morchella esculenta* (L.) Pers. (Hmn1799(2.2):241). The pharmaceutical name *boletus esculentus* was mentioned already in deKind1719:44. **Etymol.:** Lat. *boletus esculentus* – 'an edible bolete' was an element of several polynomials of this species. Further

etymol. as of → *boletus*. **Remark:** the original fungus is not [*B. esculentus* Pers. (1825)]. **Synonym:** → *Phallus esculentus*.

BOLETUS IGNIARIUS – *nom. sing.* (*m*). An herbal material constituted by the fruiting body of the fungus *Phellinus igniarius* (L.) Quél. [= *Boletus igniarius* L.; *Agaricus igniarius* (L.) Krause; *Fomes igniarius* (L.) Cooke; *Polyporus igniarius* (L.) Fr.]. (Hmn1799(2.2):494n, Pfaff1831:20) growing on the trunks of *Quercus* L., linden *Tilia* L. and beech *Fagus* L. (Swd1799:36). The flesh of its fruiting body was sometimes used as → *moxa*. **Errors:** the herbal material was mismatched with *Fomes fomentarius* (L.) J. Kickx fil. [= *Polyporus fomentarius* Fr.] (Rosen1862:29, Köhler1890(2):139). **Etymol.:** under → *boletus*. The Lat. *adj. igniarius* – 'pertaining to ignition', i.e., capable of igniting (from Lat. *ignis* – 'fire'), denotes the main application of this fungus. The fruiting bodies were prepared this way: the pulp of the fruiting bodies was deprived of the hard external layers and of hymenophore, then the rest of the pulp was washed, dried, and pounded with a hammer. In this form it was used to make fire by striking sparks on it made with iron and stone. For medicinal purposes, however, the pulp was used raw, not pounded but cut into slices and then called → *agaricus chirurgorum*, → *agaricus*, → *fungus quernus praeparatus* (Hmn1799(2.2):494n). A likely identically prepared material was called ***agaricus praeparatus*** in Cur1791:387. Some authors recommended collecting fruiting bodies growing only on chosen species of trees, especially on oaks (*Quercus* L.) and this method supported or even substituted the procedure of the taxonomical identification of the fungus itself. **Synonyms:** → *agaricus chirurgorum*, → *fungus quernus*. **Compare:** → *agaricus*, → *moxa*.

BOLETUS LARICIS – *nom. sing.* (*m* + *f*). An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of the fungus *Laricifomes officinalis* (Vill. ex Fr.) Kotl. et Pouzar [= *Boletus laricis* F. Rubel; *Polyporus officinalis* (Vill.) Fr. (PhRegPol1817:7, Rosen1862:28). **Derivatives: BOLETUS LARICINUS** – *nom. sing.*, an adjectival variant in Swd1799:36. **Etymol.:** Lat. *boletus laricis* – 'a bolete of a larch', further etymol. as under → *fungus Laricis*. **Synonyms:** → *agaricus*, → *agaricum*, → *agaricum album*, → *fungus Laricis*.

BOLETUS PINI LARICIS – *nom. sing.* (*m*) + *gen. sing.* (*f* + *f*). An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of the fungus *Laricifomes officinalis* (Vill.) Kotl. et Pouzar [= *Boletus laricis* F. Rubel, *B. purgans* J. F. Gmel.] (Jung1787(2):24, Hmn1793(1.1):142n, Tdf1822:59). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *boletus pini laricis* – 'a bolete of larch pine' was the pharmaceutical name of this herbal material, denoting the main host of this fungus: *Larix decidua* Mill. [= *Pinus larix* L.]. Etymol. under → *boletus*, → *Laricis*, → *Pini (1)*. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. The fungus has been used medicinally since antiquity (Dierb1837b:303). **Synonyms:** → *agaricus*, → *agaricus albus*, → *agaricus catharticus*, → *agaricus laricis*, → *agaricus mas*, → *fungus Laricis*.

BOLETUS PURGANS – *nom. sing.* (*m*). An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of the fungus *Laricifomes officinalis* (Vill.) Kotl. et Pouzar [= *Boletus purgans* J. F. Gmel., and often mentioned under a non-existent binomial "*B. purgans* Pers."] (Martius1832:10, Dunglison1839:82). **Derivatives: BOLETI PURGANTIS** – *gen. sing.* In the name of the pulp deprived of the hard cortical layer: → *parenchyma Boleti purgantis decorticatum*

(Taxa1825:147). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *boletus purgans* – ‘a purging bolete’ is the name of this herbal material, established only in the early 19th century (first recorded in Ital. pharmacy, e.g. TarTozz1813(3):536). It denotes the violent purging action. **Synonyms:** → *agaricus laricis*, *Agaricus*, → *agaricus albus*, → *agaricus mas*, → *fungus Laricis*.

BOLETUS SALICIS – *nom. sing.* (*m*) + *gen. sing.* (*f*). An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of the fungus *Trametes suaveolens* (L.) Fr. [= *Boletus suaveolens* L.; *Polyporus suaveolens* (L.) Fr.] (Tdf1822:63, Rosen1862:28). **Etymol.:** under → *boletus*. The epithet *Salicis* – ‘of the willow’ denotes the host species, trees from the genus *Salix* L. No such Lat. binomial “*Boletus salicis*” existed in fungal taxonomy. **Synonyms:** → *boletus suaveolens*, → *fungus salicis*, → *agaricus salicis*.

BOLETUS SUAVEOLENS – *nom. sing.* (*m*). An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of the fungus *Trametes suaveolens* (L.) Fr. [= *Boletus suaveolens* L.] (Schubarth1821:270, Tdf1822:63, Richter1826(1):355n). **Etymol.:** as of → *boletus*. The Lat. *adj. suaveolens* – ‘sweet-smelling’ denotes the agreeable scent of the fruiting bodies, compared to the fragrance of *Iris* L. (Enslin1785:9n). Hence the Old Pol. name of this fungus: *huba wonna* – ‘a fragrant fungus’; Fr. *bolet odorant*. In pharmacy since 1675 (Enslin1785:9). **Synonyms:** → *boletus salicis*, → *fungus salicis*.

BOLUS – *nom. sing.* (*f*). A type of basic preparation. A special form of pills (→ *pilula (1)*), weighing usually more than 5 grains (5 Gr. = 325 mg) (BH2002:1450) or more than 300 mg (Rutk2008:861), or 23–30 Gr. (Artus1857:99). The volume of a single bolus enabled it to be held inside the patient's cheek (Blanc1748:124, Loech1751:43). *Bolus* were softer than typical pills but harder than electaries (→ *electuarium*), were capable of retaining their shape (Lewis1778:579), and also stiffer than → *puls* (LinnMM1787:[xxvi]). *Bolus* were composed of powders mixed with syrups (→ *sirupus*) or robs (→ *roob (*)*) (LinnMM1787:[xxvi]). **Derivatives: BOLUS** – *nom. plur.* **Etymol.:** Gk. βῶλος – ‘a lump of earth’, Lat. *bolus* (Morel1680:32n) from the consistency (thicker than honey) and the size of this form of medicine. Eng. *bolus* (Lewis1778:581). This type of basic preparation went into oblivion after 1830 but was retained a little longer in veterinary medicine (White1842:429 called it in Eng. *balls* and *bolus*). **Remark:** Not to be confused with the Lat. *bolus* – ‘clay’, also used as a mineral medicinal material. The commonest of its sorts was *bolus alba* – ‘white clay’ (GM1835:21); used as filler (*constituens*) in making solid forms of medicines. Pills called boluses might contain a binding mass other than clay, e.g. *bolus e camphora* were made of camphor (*camphora*), gum Arabic (*gummi Arabicum*) and marshmallow syrup (as the binding mass). *Bolus febrifugus* contained powdered barks merged with the mucilage of quinces (→ *Cydoniae (1) mucilago*) (Lewis1778:582). Most boluses, however, contained at least one mineral ingredient. **Synonyms:** → *nodulus*. **Compare:** → *in bolis (!)*.

BOMBACIS (1) – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Pseudobombax septenatum* (Jacq.) Dugand [= *Bombax septenatum* Jacq.]. Only with this name of an herbal material: *radix Bombacis* – the root (Martius1853:8). **Etymol.:** as in → *Bombacis (2)*.

BOMBACIS (2) – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plants: various species from the genus *Gossypium* L.: initially *Gossypium herbaceum* L. (Plenck1782:272, Hmn1799(2.2):233, Hoffm1802:53), *G. arboreum* L. and *G. barbadense* L. (Winkler1852(xxii.1):1n), and perhaps further species mentioned under → *Gossypii*). Names of herbal materials: *semen Bombacis* – the seed (freed from the hairs densely covering it) (PhWirt1741:63, PhWirt1785:96); *lana Bombacis* – the cotton (i.e., wadding) (DPhB1777:35, Schoepf1787:108, Winkler1852(xxii.1):2) (compare → *lana (1)*), also called ***bombax*** (Swd1799:102, CatMM1825:36). It is constituted by hairs that densely cover the seed. **Errors:** Valent1722:242 misclassified → *capoc* among sorts of cotton. **Etymol.:** the Gk. βομβάξ is a similar sounding word denoting an explosion. Applied (by botanists) to the fruits of *Gossypium* might describe the crackling sound of ripe fruit on opening. Lat. *bombax* – 'a cotton' (also recorded as !*bambax* and *bombassum* by Blanc1748:722). In pharmacy, the seeds of cotton were named *bombax* already in deKind1719:46 but described there only due to the mucilaginous content and expectorant properties. Later, Valent1722:241 named the seeds *semen bombacis*. **Remarks:** Not to be confused with: 1a) Lat. *bombyx* or Span. *bombix* – 'silk' (Jz1826(1):244), more frequently *sericum*, compare → *bombyx (!)*, i.e., an insect-derived protein fiber and the cloth woven from it; 1b) Lat. *bombyx* as a name for 'silkworm' in Mtq1748:xxii (a medicinal animal but not an animal medicinal material); 2) a coincident Lat. generic name *Bombax* L. entails trees from the allied family *Bombacaceae* Kunth, which are similar to cotton by their conspicuous scarlet-red flowers and by fruits of the capsule type that are stuffed with cotton-like white hairs. **Compare:** → *cotum*, → *Gossypii*, → *lanugo*.

BOMBACIS SEPTENATI – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Pseudobombax septenatum* (Jacq.) Dugand [= *Bombax septenatum* Jacq.; *B. heptaphyllum* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *fructus Bombacis septenati* – the fruit (Schroff1865:92), *radix Bombacis septenati* – the root (Martius1853:8). A shorter epithet → *Bombacis (1)* was in use as well.

BOMBAX → *Bombacis (2)*.

BOMBAY MACIS – Eng. trade name of the arils of *Myristica malabarica* Lam. seeds. These arils were surrogates for the genuine → *macis (1)*. **Etymol.:** In the first half of the 19th century attempts were made to substitute several species from the genus *Myristica* Gronov. for the very precious arils yielded by *M. fragrans* (→ *macis (1)*). The arils of *M. malabarica* were also used to adulterate the product from *M. fragrans*. Pol. *gałka muszkatołowa bombajska* – 'Bombay nutmeg' (Lemb1907(2):94), brought from there. Further etymol. under → *macis (1)*.

BOMBYX (!) – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An early variant of the name *bombax* (→ *bombacis (2)*) (Kampf1843:165). Already Blanc1748:124 recorded the *adj. bombycinus* derived from the noun *bombyx*. Later, *bombyx* was synonymized with: *lana Gossypii* and *lanugo Gossypii* (→ *lana (1)*, → *lanugo*), and the original plant was indicated as *Gossypium herbaceum* L. (GM1835:21). **Etymol.:** the Gk. βόμβυξ – 'a silk' as the fabric woven from cotton fiber was compared to silk due to its smoothness. In pharmacy, the Lat. name of silk was *sericum* only. Taxa1726:150 lists an herbal material *sericum crudum in bombyciis seu folliculis*, which can be interpreted as 'crude silk in balls or in follicles' (Lat. *bombycium* as a diminutive of *bombyx*), thus the term *bombyx* (originally pertaining to silk) seems to have been transferred from silk to

cotton: cotton balls as a crude herbal material could be offered as being removed from the fruits (capsules) or still included inside the ripe, opened capsules (*folliculi*). Each ball contains a single seed. The next commodity listed there is *sericum tostum sive ustum* – 'silk roasted or burnt', hence the cotton hairs seem to have been removed from the seeds by fire. **Remark:** Lat. *bombyx crudus* = *sericum crudum* – 'crude silk' (GM1835:333) is an animal medicinal product.

BON – *indecl.* (*f?*). Original plant: *Coffea arabica* L. Name of the herbal material: *semen Bon* – the coffee seed, also called !*faba Bon*; roasted and powdered into the product called *farina* !*fabarum Bon tostarum* (Taxa1726:18,24,47) – literally: 'flour of roasted Bon pods'. **Etymol.:** perhaps from the Fr. name *Cap Bon*, the North-Eastern cape of Tunisia.

BONDUCELLAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Caesalpinia bonduc* (L.) Roxb. [= *Guilandina bonducella* L.; *G. bonduc* L.; *Bonduc minus* Medik.]. Name of the herbal material: !*nuces bonducellae* – the "nuts" (Rosen1862:1032, Wigand1887:405), which were correctly the seeds – *semen*. **Etymol.:** *bonduch* and *bonduc* were the Hindu names of this tree in Zanoni1675:44,*fig.*17. Initially, [*G. bonduc*] and [*G. bonducella*] were distinguished as separate species by their size (the *-ella* is a diminutive suffix). An 18th-century polynomial of [*G. bonducella*] was *bonduc vulgare majus polyphyllum* – 'a greater, ordinary *bonduc*, multi--leaved' (Plum1703:25), later spelled *bonduch* (Dale1739:367) and Latinized in the diminutive form *bonducella*. No such Lat. generic name "*Bonducella*" existed. A generic name [*Bonduc* Mill.] was proposed in 1754.

BONI HENRICI – *gen. sing.* (*m*). Original plant: *Chenopodium bonus-henricus* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba boni Henrici* – the herb (PhWirt1741:39, Goüan1765:397, Hmn1799(2.2):162, GM1835:100). Sawicz1839:36 proposed to substitute this plant with *Ch. schraderianum* Schult. **Etymol.:** Medieval Lat. *bonus Henricus* – 'a good Henry' as the name of this plant can be a product of a legend or a folk name. The meaning of the Germ. given name *Heinrich* is ~ 'lord of the house' (Rejewski1996:38). Similar names of this plant include: Lat. *bonus Henricus* (LobIc1581:256, JBHis1651(2):965), Germ. *guter Heinrich* (PhWirt1741:39), Eng. *Good King Henry*, Fr. *bon Henri* (PhWirt1754:45), *ansérine bon-Henri* (PhFr1827:43), Dan., and Norw. *stolt Henrik*, Dutch *brave Hendrik*, Ital. *farinello buon-Enrico*. **Remark:** Not to be confused with Germ. *grosser Heinrich* – 'greater Henry', which is *Inula helenium* L. (Ws1882:9).

BONIFACIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Ruscus hypoglossum* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium bonifaciae* – the leaf (Hmn1799(2.2):465), also called the "herb" – !*herba* (Ws1882:502) and → *herba sancti Bonifacii*. The plant part used is a phyllode, i.e., a leaf-shaped stem. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bonifacia sive bislingua* was the name of this species in JBHis1650(1):575; repeated as *bonifacia* by Blanc1748:125. Etymol. unclear. From this name, → *herba sancti Bonifacii* was created. **Remark:** a coincident Lat. generic name [*Bonifacia* Manso ex Steud.] was proposed in 1840, now included in the genus *Augusta* Pohl from the family *Rubiaceae* Juss.

BONIFACII (*) – **1)** a simplified epithet *sancti Bonifacii* (Ws1882:502) (→ *herba sancti Bonifacii*) or **2)** a distorted epithet → *bonifaciae* (GM1835:159).

BONKANG → *djamor bonkang*.

BONPLANDIAE TRIFOLIATAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Angostura trifoliata* (Willd.) T. S. Elias [= *Bonplandia trifoliata* Willd.]. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *cortex Bonplandiae trifoliatae* – the bark (Taxa1825:64), usually called → *Angosturae cortex*. *Infusum Bonplandiae trifoliatae* – an infusion (from the bark) (Murr1828(2):557). **Etymol.:** former Lat. generic name [*Bonplandia* Willd.]. **Remark:** Not to be confused with the former genus [*Bonplandia* Cav.] from the family *Polemoniaceae* Juss. **Compare:** → *Angosturae*.

BORAGINIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Borago officinalis* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba Boraginis* – the herb, *flos Boraginis* – the flower (Hmn1795(1.2):415). **Derivatives: DIABORAGINAT·US, -A, -UM** – *adj*. In names of compound medicines that contain an addition of any herbal material from *B. officinalis*, e.g. *conserva rosata et diaboraginata* – a conserve with rose and borrage (→ *conserva*, → *rosatus*). **Etymol.:** under → *borraginis*. Lat. *diaboraginatus* contains Gk. διά (→ *dia-*); further etymol. under → *-atus*. **Compare:** → *flores quatuor cordiales*.

BORBONIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Persea borbonia* (L.) Spreng. [= *Laurus borbonia* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *lignum borboniae* – the wood (mainly for economic use) (Krünitz1800(78):709). **Etymol.:** unknown. The Lat. generic name [*Borbonia* Plum. ex Adans.] contained several species from this family (*Lauraceae* Juss.) but not *P. borbonia*. **Remark:** Not to be confused with the former genus [*Borbonia* L.] from the family *Fabaceae* Lindl.

BORRAGINAT·US, -A, -UM → *borraginis*.

BORRAGINIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Borago officinalis* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba borraginis* – the herb (PhWirt1741:39, Tdf1822:230), *flos borraginis* – the flower (Lewis1778, Tdf1822:324). The spelling variant → *Boraginis* is newer. **Derivatives: BORRAGINAT·US, -A, -UM** – *adj*. An epithet in the names of compound medicines containing an addition of any herbal material from this plant (compare: → *-atus*), e.g. *cerevisia borraginata* – a medicated beer with an addition of borrage (Brückmann1722:19), in this case spiced with its herb. **Etymol.:** Two etymologies were proposed. 1) The Lat. *corago* and hence *borago*, *borrago* stem from the Lat. *cor* – 'the heart' as the plant was highly valued as a cardiac remedy (compare: → *flores quatuor cordiales* and the Germ. name of the species: *Herzfreund* (Hmn1795(1.2):415), i.e., 'a friend of the heart'). Pérez1599:8,58 used the Lat. names *corago* (from Lat. *cor*?) and *borrago* as synonyms. Hence the species was named *borago* (CBPin1623:256). 2) Medieval Lat. *borra* – 'a short bristle', hence the Medieval Lat. *borrago* and later *borago* were names of this plant, which denoted the hirsute, rough leaves of *B. officinalis*. Lat. generic name *Borago* L. (established in 1753), Eng. *borrage* and *burrage*, Fr. *bourache* (DPhB1777:36), *bourrage* (PhWirt1754:24), *bourrache* (GM1835:222) and *bourreche*; Germ. *Borragenkraut* (PhWirt1741:39), *Borretsch* (PhWirt1741:39, PhBv1824(3):29) and *Borasch* (Ws1882:102), Swed. *borag*, Ital. *borragine*, Portug. *boragem*, Span. *borraja* (Jz1838:221) and *corrago* (Jz1826(1):263), Hung. *borágó*.

BORRAGINIS SYLVESTRIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Anchusa arvensis* (L.) M. Bieb. Name of the herbal material: *folium borraginis sylvestris* – the leaf (Cynos1731:386). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *echium Fuchsii sive borrago sylvestris* – 'Fuchs' blueweed or wild borrage' was the name of this plant (JBHis1651(3):581). No such binomial *bor(r)ago sylvestris* existed in taxonomy. The Lat. *adj*. *sylvestris* denoted wild (not cultivated) plants, i.e., both forest and non--forest species.

BORRERIAE EMETICAE (?) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: an unidentified species mentioned under an unresolved binomial [*Borreria emetica* Mart.], maybe a representative of the current genus *Spermacoce* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Borreriae emeticae* – the root (Schroff1865:60). Only in collections. **Etymol.:** former Lat. generic name [*Borreria* G. Mey.] (proposed 1818). Lat. *emeticus* – 'emetic, promoting vomiting', and therefore these roots were a substitute for ipecac roots (→ *ipecacuanha*) (HasHen1862:442).

BORSDORFIAN·US, -A, -UM; BORSTORFIAN·US (!), -A, -UM (Hmn1798(2.1):229), **BORSDORPHIAN·US (!), -A, -UM** (Schum1826(2):48) → *pomum Borsdorfianum*.

BOSWELLIAE SERRATAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Boswellia serrata* Roxb. ex Colebr. Name of the herbal material: *gummiresina Boswelliae serratae* – the gum-resin (PhNorv1854:81), better known as → *olibanum* (Abl1858:275) and → *thus (1)* (PhDan1868:129). Name of a preparation: *unguentum Boswelliae serratae* – an ointment (Paine1848:216). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Boswellia* Roxb. ex Colebr. **Synonyms:** → *olibanum (1)*, → *olibanum Indicum*, → *olibanum Orientale*, → *olibanum Ostindicum*, → *thus Orientale*.

BOTRYDIS (!) – an incorrect *gen. sing.* of the Lat. *Botrys*. Correctly → *Botryos*. See also → *lunariae botrytidos*.

BOTRYOMEL – *nom. sing.* (*n*). A pharmaceutical preparation obtained by evaporating must (→ *mustum*) to ¼ of its original volume (Mayr1798(1):439). **Errors:** Mayr1798(1):439 mismatched the term *botryomel* with the common syrup (→ *sirupus communis*, which is normally obtained by dissolving sugar in water) due to its similar consistency. **Etymol.:** Lat. *botryomel* (from Gk. βότρυς – 'a grape' and Lat. → *mel* – 'honey'). The juice of grapes, when inspissated, resembled thick bee honey (→ *mel*) (Mayr1798(1):439), hence the name. **Synonyms:** → *sapa*, → *roob vini*, → *roob ex uvis*.

BOTRYOS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Chenopodium botrys* L. [= *Botrys aromatica* (Spach) Nieuwl.]. Names of herbal materials: *herba Botryos* – the herb (Swd1799:52, Tdf1822:231, LinkWd1831(2):410), *semen Botryos* – the seed (PhGenev1780:12). **Errors:** this epithet was misapplied for herbal materials yielded by *Ch. ambrosioides* L. (e.g., Jourd1829(4):263). **Etymol.:** Gk. βότρυς – 'a grape, a bunch of grapes'. It denotes that the flower clusters of various species of *Chenopodium* resemble minute grapes by their shape. The Lat. noun *botrys* was the name of *Ch. botrys* L. (Matth1562:479, TabHist1588:46, Dodon1583:34), and hence the following names of the genus *Chenopodium* L.: Span. *botris* (Jz1826(1):230), Ital. *botri* (RiccFior1789:22), Germ. *Botriskraut* (Schröd1685:896) and

Traubenkraut – ‘a grape weed’ (Schwen1600:242), Fr. *botrys* (GM1835:100). Hence also a proposed Lat. generic name [*Botrys* Nieuwl., 1914], proposed for some species from the genus *Chenopodium* L. **Declension:** *acc. sing. botryn* (Manget1703(1):430). **Remark:** Not to be confused with the former genus [*Botrys* Fourr.] (proposed 1869), which included selected species from the current genus *Teucrium* L.

BOTRYOS AMERICANAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Chenopodium ambrosioides* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba botryos Americanae* – the herb (Streinz1825:246). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *botrys Americana* – ‘American goosefoot’ was the name of this species in Park1640(1):89. Its earlier name gave more exact knowledge about the homeland of this plant: *botrys ambrosioides Mexiocana* (CBPin1623:138,516, RayHist1686(1):196). No such Lat. binomial existed in taxonomy.

BOTRYOS CHAMAEDRYOIDIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Teucrium botrys* L. [= *Botrys chamaedryoides* Fourr.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba botryos chamaedryoidis* – the herb (Cynos1731:261, Hmn1799(2.2):330n). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *botrys chamaedryoides* – ‘a germander-like goosefoot’, ‘goosefoot similar to germander’ was the name of *T. botrys* in CBPin1623:138. It denotes these similarities: the leaves of *T. botrys* resemble the ones of *Chenopodium botrys* L. (→ *Botryos*); the flowers of *T. bortys* resemble the ones of *T. chamaedrys* L. (→ *Chamaedryos*), and the fragrance of the herb of these two latter plants is similar. A coincident binomial of this species [*Botrys chamaedryoides*] was proposed in 1869. Further etymol. under → *Chamaedryos*.

BOTRYOS MEXICANAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Chenopodium ambrosioides* L. [= *Botrys ambrosioides* (L.) Nieuwl.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba botryos Mexicanae* – the herb (Tdf1822:232[“132”], Schum1825(1):307, Sawicz1839:34), *semen botryos Mexicanae* – the seed (Hmn1793(1.1):38, Schum1825(1):307). **Errors:** epithet confusingly shortened to → *Botryos* (Jourd1829(4):263). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *botrys ambrosioides Mexiocana* – ‘a Mexican ambrosia-like goosefoot’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:138), denoting the region of provenance. Further etymol. under → *Botryos*.

BOTRYOS VULGARIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Chenopodium botrys* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba botryos vulgaris* – the herb (GM1835:100, Rosen1862:211), !*semen botryos vulgaris* – the “seed” (Hmn1799(2.2):330, Hoffm1802:16); this herbal material might be in fact either the seeds or the whole fruits (one-seeded capsules). **Etymol.:** Lat. *botrys vulgaris* – ‘ordinary goosefoot’ was the name of this species (Park1640(1):89). No such binomial existed in taxonomy. Further etymol. under → *Botryos*.

BOTRYS (!) – an incorrect *gen. sing.* of Lat. *Botrys*. Correctly → *Botryos*.

BOUGIA (*) – *nom. sing.* (*f*). A type of basic preparation and surgical material of two different structures but a similar application: **1)** A less frequent synonym for → *cereolus*, or sticks made from wax, introduced into the urethra or cervical canal; usually called from Germ. *Bougies* (e.g., in Taxa1787:5, Artus1857:205). **2)** The Germ. *Laminaria-Bougies* were fragments of the cauloid of *Laminaria digitata* (Huds.) Lamour. (Ludwig1871:287), formally called

→ *Laminariae stipes*. They were introduced into the cervical canal, acoustic meatus of the ear, and from the throat into the auditory tube (Moos1880:72n). **Etymol.:** the Fr. name of this dosage form is *bougie* (DPhB1777:203), hence Germ. *Bougies* (e.g. Werber1856(2.2):377) and Eng. *bougies* (Buk1960:331, BH2002:1450). The Fr. *bougie* – literally 'a thin wax candle', which stems form the name of the Algierian city Béjaïa (Fr. *Béjaïa*, *Bougie*) (BH2002:1450) where they were manufactured. **Synonyms:** → *buginaria*, → *cereolus*. **Compare:** → *Laminaria*, → *pessarium*, → *specillum cereum*.

BOURDENAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Frangula alnus* Mill. Name of the herbal material: *cortex bourdenae* – the bark. **Etymol.:** the Medieval Lat. *bourdena* was the name of this shrub from its Fr. names *bourdaine* (Swd1799:193) and *bourgène* (Mtq1748:liv, PhGenev1780:26).

BOVISTA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of the fungus *Bovista plumbea* Pers. (Rosen1862:23). Other authors mentioned *Langermannia gigantea* (Batsch) Rostk. [= *Bovista gigantea* (Batsch) Gray] as the original species (Per1854(2):89). These two species must have been used unrecognized as the diameter range spanned «from a nut up to a human head» (Czerw1816(1):172). The fruiting bodies of *B. plumbea* reach up to 35 cm in diameter, and *L. gigantea* is 10–60 cm. Other unrecognized puffball-like species might be used as well, especially those hidden behind the rejected Linnean binomial "*Lycoperdon bovista* L." (as in Hmn1793(1.1):146). **Derivatives: BOVISTAE** – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Name of the herbal material: *frusta Bovistae* – pieces of puffball (Hmn1793(1.1):147), compare → *frustum*. **Etymol.:** the Old Germ. *Bofist*, *Bubenfist* and *Ochsenfurz* – literally 'the flatulence of an ox' gave rise to the name of this fungus as an herbal material: *bovist* (DPhB1777:62) and Latinized as *bovista*, by assotiation of the way the spore powder is shed. Hence the Lat. generic name *Bovista* Pers., which originally encompassed multiple fungi of spherical fruiting bodies. Another fungal genus *Lycoperdon* Pers. has a similar etymology, from Gk. λύκος – 'a wolf' and Gk. πέρδομαι – 'to expel flautus'). The Fr. name of this medicinal fungus is *vesse de loup* – 'the flautus of a wolf' (Geoffroy1743(6.2):379, DPhB1777:62). **Compare:** → *frumenta*, → *fungus chirurgorum (2)*, → *crepitus lupi*.

BOVISTA CHIRURGORUM – *nom. sing.* (*f*) + *gen. plur.* (*m*). An herbal material constituted by the fruiting bodies of the fungus *Bovista plumbea* Pers. [= *Lycoperdon bovista* L.] (GM1835:22, PhKW1847:24). Dierb1847(3.2):1147 mentioned the binomial *B. nigrescens* Pers. as a synonym of *B. plumbea*, but in fact *B. nigrescens* is a separate, accepted species. Schroff1865:57 mentioned "*Lycoperdon caelatum* Fries" (probably *L. utriforme* Bull. [= *L. caelatum* Bull.]). The herbal material could originate from these and any other similar species, hence the following sorts were distinguished. The **sorts** according to Schroff1865:57, were: ***bovista chirurgorum spuria*** – 'a spurious puffball of surgeons', undetermined taxonomically, and ***bovista chirurgorum gigantea*** – 'a giant puffball of surgeons', which was certainly *Langermannia gigantea* (Batsch) Rostk. (compare → *crepitus lupi*). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bovista chirurgorum* – 'a puffball of surgeons' as the fruiting bodies as well as the powdery mass of spores inside them were used in surgery as styptic materials. They went into oblivion about the middle of the 19th century (Henkel1862:277). The name *bovista chirurgorum* was

first used in Taxa1741:8, where it was synonymized with → *crepitus lupi*. No such binomial existed in the genus *Bovista* Pers.; further etymology under → *Bovista*. **Compare:** → *crepitus lupi*.

BOVISTAE → *Bovista*.

BOWDICHIAE MAJORIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bowdichia virgilioides* Kunth [= *B. major* Mart.]. Name of herbal materials: *cortex Bowdichae majoris* – the bark (Fristedt1868:569), *fructus Bowdichiae majoris* – the fruit (Fristedt1868:569). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Bowdichia* Kunth. **Compare:** → *alcornocco*, → *alcornocae Americanae*, → *sebipirae*.

BRABANTIC·US, -A, -UM → *myrti Brabanticae*.

BRACTEA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). A part of a plant which is the bract, i.e., the leaf which grows at the base of the inflorescence (→ *inflorescentia*). **Derivatives: CUM BRACTEIS** – *abl. plur.*, Lat. 'with bracts'. In the name of only one herbal material: *flores Tiliae cum bracteis* – flowers of linden with bracts (PhBelg1854:86, PhRoss1866:196, Arends1903:258) and *flores Tiliae sine bracteis* – without bracts (Wágner1865:273). More precisely, linden yields the inflorescence with the bract; compare: → *Tiliae (1)*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *bractea* – 'a thin flake of gold, a golden foil'. The bracts of linden seem to resemble pieces of golden foil by their colour (and maybe by their shape). It was adopted in plant morphology (e.g. Pławski1830:33) as a special type of a leaf (→ *folium*), different from foliage leaves. In pharmacy it was rarely distinguished, only for linden trees.

BRANCAE LEONINAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Pastinaca sativa* L., but only wild growing specimens. Name of the herbal material: *radix brancae leoninae* – the root (Hmn1799(2.2):464). **Etymol.:** the Medieval Lat. *branca leonina* – 'a lion paw' was the name of this species. Ital. *branca* – 'a paw' (Blanc1748:127). The leaves of *P. sativa* are similar to those of *Heracleum sphondylium* L., which is an allied species and was called *branca ursina*. **Compare:** → *brancae ursinae (1)*, → *brancae ursinae (2)*.

BRANCAE LUPINAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Leonurus cardiaca* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba brancae lupinae* – the herb (PhWirt1754:46, GM1835:103). **Etymol.:** as under → *patae lupinae*. Lat. *branca lupina* – 'a wolf's paw'.

BRANCAE URSINAE (1) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Heracleum sphondylium* L. [= *Sphondylium branca-ursina* Hoffm.; *S. branca* Scop.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix brancae ursinae* – the root (Hmn1793(1.1):81), later → *Heraclei (1) radix*. **Etymol.:** Class. Lat. *branca* – 'a paw (of a bear)'. The Medieval Lat. *branca ursina* – 'a bear's paw' was the name of *H. sphondylium* (also spelled: *branca ursi* and !*braica ursi*). It likely originates from folk legends; or it denoted the rough hairs on the petioles. Hence the national names of plants from this genus: Germ. *Bärenklau* – 'bears' paw'. Ital. *branca* – 'a paw' (Blanc1748:127). The Fr. name of *H. sphondylium* is *berce des prés* (PhFr1827:41) and *fausse branc-ursine* (Chomel1712:554) as it might be a central Europ. substitute for → *brancae ursinae (2) herba*.

Remark: the Eng. *bear's foot* was the name of some other medicinal plants: *Helleborus foetidus* L. (Paine1842:239, King1852:205), *Polymnia uvedalia* L. and of a species from the genus *Alchemilla* L. The joint character of these plants is the leaf shape. The Medieval Lat. *branca ursi* was also the name of subterranean fungi from the genus *Elaphomyces* Nees or other similar to them (SŁŚrPol). The Germ. *Beerlappe* was the name of *Lycopodium clavatum* L. (PhWirt1785:91), see also the similar etymol. of → *Arctopi*. For other Germ. names connected with bears see → *foeniculi ursini*. **Compare:** → *brancae leoninae*, → *brancae ursinae (2)*, → *herbae quinque emollientes (*)*.

BRANCAE URSINAE (2) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Acanthus mollis* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba brancae ursinae* – the herb (Mtq1748:xxii, Cur1791:257); usually called → *Acanthi herba*. The name is confusing, hence the epithet → *brancae ursinae verae* was more often used. **Etymol.:** as of → *brancae ursinae (1)*, hence the names of *A mollis*: Ital. *branca orsina* (RiccFior1789:22), Eng. *bear's breech* (Gray1821:50), Fr. *branc-ursine* (DPhB1777:36). The leaf blades of this acanthus resemble those of *Heracleum sphondylium* L. The latter plant was a substitute for acanthus in northern and central Europe (Hmn1793(1.1):81).

BRANCAE URSINAE GERMANICAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Heracleum sphondylium* L. [= *Sphondylium branca-ursina* Hoffm.; *S. branca* Scop.] (Hmn1793(1.1):148). Names of herbal materials: *herba brancae ursinae Germanicae* – the herb (PhWirt1785:59, GM1835:100), *radix brancae ursinae Germanicae* – the root (Czerw1859(4):2170). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *branca ursina Germanica* – ‘a German/homey acanthus’ is the name of this species (JBHis1651(3):160); etymol. as in → *brancae ursinae (1)*, → *brancae ursinae (2)* and → *Germanicus*; Fr. *branche ursine*, *branque ursine* (PhWirt1785:59).

BRANCAE URSINAE ITALICAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Acanthus mollis* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba brancae ursinae Italicae* – the herb (PhWirt1741:59, GM1835:100). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *branca ursina Italica* – ‘Italian bear's paw’ was the name of this species used the first time in Ratzenberger's herbarium (1592) (Kessler1870:63). It grows in Italy and Sicily, hence the name. **Compare:** → *brancae ursinae (2)*.

BRANCAE URSINAE SPURIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Heracleum sphondylium* L. [= *Sphondylium branca-ursina* Hoffm.; *S. branca* Scop.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba et radix brancae ursinae spuriae* – the herb and the root (Jz1826(1):276). **Etymol.:** Lat. *branca ursina spuria* – ‘spurious bear's breeches’ and Fr. *fausse acanthe* – ‘false acanthus’ (GM1835:100) were names of this plant as its leaves resemble the ones of *Acanthus mollis* L. (→ *brancae ursinae (2) folium*). **Compare:** → *spurius*.

BRANCAE URSINAE VERAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Acanthus mollis* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba et radix brancae ursinae verae* – the herb and the root (PhDan1786:52, Rosen1862:484). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *branca ursi vera* – ‘a true bear's paw’ was the pharmaceutical name of this plant in PhAuProv1774:23, repeated in the adjectival form *branca ursina* in the index (PhAuProv1774:[297]); same Germ. name of the plant: *ächte*

Bärenklaue (Ws1882:50n). Lat. variants: *branca ursi vera* (RiccFior1789:22), *branca vera* (Dobel1830:2). Further etymol. under → *brancae ursinae (2)*.

BRANCAE URSINAE VULGARIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Heracleum sphondylium* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba brancae ursinae vulgaris* – the herb (Taxa1726:58). **Etymol.:** Lat. *branca ursina vulgaris* – 'ordinary bear's foot' was the name of this species (Cartheuser1769(4):203), etymol. under → *brancae ursinae (1)* and → *vulgaris*.

BRANCAE VERAE – a shortened variant of → *brancae ursinae verae* (Dobel1830:2,338).

BRASILETTO → *lignum Brasiliense luteum*.

BRASIUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product which is malt (→ *maltum*) of various species of barley (*Hordeum* L.) (Per1854(2):117). **Etymol.:** the Classical Lat. *bracis* was the name of any kind of spelt (*Triticum spelta* L.). Hence the Medieval Lat. *brasium* (also spelled *braca*, *braza*, *bracium*, *braceum*, *brassia*, *braisia*) – 'malt, malted barley' (Nierm1976:103). **Synonym:** → *byne*. **Compare:** → *maltum*.

BRASSICA ACIDULATA – *nom. sing.* (*f*). A food product treated sometimes as a medicinal herbal product (Plenck1782:353, Richter1826(1):293n), which is sour cabbage, i.e., sauerkraut. It is made of white cabbage. «Large white cabbages are cut into thin horizontal slices and placed in a barrel with a layer of salt on top and bottom, and between each layer of cabbages. […] It is kept in a cool place for some weeks. […] Fermentation takes place» (Gray1821:174). The herbal material used was the fleshy leaf of *Brassica oleracea* L. var. *capitata* L. [for. *alba* auct.]. **Etymol.:** the Germ. *sauer Kraut*, Eng. *saur kraut* – 'a sour herb' was the name of this preparation (Gray1821:174). Its Lat. name, *brassica acidulata* – 'a sourish cabbage', sometimes *brassica acidula* (Richter1826(1):293) and *brassica muria condita* – 'cabbage seasoned with brine' (Plenck1782:353). Further etymol. under → *Brassicae*. The form [for. *alba*] is now deprived of taxonomical importance. **Synonym:** → *brassica fermentata*.

BRASSICA CANINA → *cynocrambes*.

BRASSICA FERMENTATA – *nom. sing.* (*f*), a rare synonym for sour cabbage (→ *brassica acidulata*) in Richter1826(1):293. **Etymol.:** Lat. *brassica fermentata* – 'a fermented cabbage', i.e., sauerkraut, which has been fermented by lactic acid bacteria.

BRASSICA MURIA CONDITA → *brassica acidulata*.

BRASSICAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Brassica oleracea* L. Name of the herbal material: *semen Brassicae* – the seed (Rosen1862:641). **Etymol.:** Lat. *brassica* and *brassicum* – 'cabbage (including any of its varieties)', hence the Lat. generic name *Brassica* L. (established in 1753); Span. *berza* (Jz1826(1):241). **Compare:** → *brassicarum*.

BRASSICAE ALBAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Brassica oleracea* L. var. *capitata* L. for. *alba* auct. [=? *B. alba* Boiss.], i.e., white cabbage. Name of the herbal material: *folium brassicae albae* – the leaf (Plenck1782:186). **Etymol.:** Lat. *brassica capitata alba* – 'white

head-cabbage' is the name of this form in CBPin1623:111, hence the name *brassica alba* – 'white cabbage'. A synonymous binomial [*B. alba*] is coincident (proposed 1839). **Remark:** the original plant is not *Sinapis alba* L. [= *B. alba* (L.) Rabenh.].

BRASSICAE CAMPESTRIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Conringia orientalis* (L.) Dumort. [= *Brassica orientalis* L.] (Withering1787(2):706). Name of the herbal material: *folium brassicae campestris* – the leaf (Cynos1731:386n). **Etymol.:** Lat. *brassica campestris perfoliata flore albo* - 'field cabbage of perfoliate leaves, [and] of white flowers' was the name of this species (CBPin1623:112, RaySyn1690:293). Earlier, it was *brassica campestris prima* (ClusHist1601:127). Eng. *perfoliate cabbage* (Withering1787(2):706). **Remark:** the original plant is not *Brassica rapa* L. [= *B. perfoliata* Crantz; *B. campestris* L.].

BRASSICAE CAPITATAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Brassica oleracea* L. var. *capitata* L., comprising various cultivars. Names of herbal materials: *brassica capitata sale condita* – cabbage preserved in salt (Manget1739(2.1):569), which equals its *folia* – the entire vegetable consisted of leaves), *folia Brassicae capitatae albae et rubrae* – the leaves of white and red cabbage (Dierb1819:276, PhUniv1829(1):333), *folia brassicae capitatae rubrae, viridis et sabaudae* – …of red, green (i.e., white) and Savoy cabbage (Knolz1835:101), *semen brassicae capitatae* – the seed (CatMM1825:47), *succus acidus brassicae capitatae* – sour juice of cabbage (Bene1833(1):210), probably of sour cabbage, i.e., sauerkraut. A preparation: *syrupus brassicae capitatae* – a syrup (of the juicy leaves) (Bernatzik1876(1):145). **Etymol.:** Lat. *brassica capitata alba* and *brassica capitata rubra* – 'head-like white cabbage' and 'head-like red cabbage' were names of these cultivars (CBPin1623:111). No such Lat. binomial "*Brassica capitata*" existed in taxonomy.

BRASSICAE ERUCAE – *gen. sing.* (*f* + *f*). Original plant: *Eruca vesicaria* (L.) Cav. [= *Brassica eruca* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *semen Brassicae erucae* – the seed (Martius1832:274). *Diplotaxis tenuifolia* (L.) DC. [= *Sisymbrium tenuifolium* L.] could be used as an equivalent (or confused?) species (PhGall1818:clxxxiii), but compare → *sisymbrii nasturtii*. **Etymol.:** under → *Brassicae* and → *Erucae (1).*

BRASSICAE LEPORUM – *gen. sing.* (*f*) + *gen. plur.* (*m*). Original plant: *Sonchus oleraceus* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba brassicae leporum* – the herb (Winkler1842(2):671). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *brassica leporina* – 'hare cabbage' was the name of this plant (Ioncq1659:29), same Germ.: *Hasenkohl* (Winkler1842(2):671). Hence the variant *brassica leporum* – 'hares' cabbage'. No such Lat. binomials existed in the genus *Brassica* L. Lemery1732:801 listed the following Medieval Lat. names of the plant: *brassica leporina* and *lactuca leporina* – 'hare lettuce'. The plant is more allied to the lettuce, which belongs to the same family *Asteraceae*.

BRASSICAE MARINAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Calystegia soldanella* (L.) R. Br. [= *Convolvulus soldanella* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba brassicae marinae* – the herb (Taxa1726:61, PhWirt1754:62, Trill1764(1):141, Hmn1798(2.1):75). **Etymol.:** Gk. κράμβη θαλασσία and Lat. *brassica marina* – 'marine cabbage' were the names of this plant (Cord1561:255*r*, Dalech1586(1):526), denoting the habitats of this plant (marine coasts) and characters of the leaves (thick, fleshy?); same names of the species: Germ. *Meerköhl* and

Fr. *chou marin* (PhWirt1785:81), Pol. *kapusta morska* (CMA1752:27). No such binomial existed in taxonomy. The Lat. *convolvulus maritimus* – 'a marine bindweed' (RaySyn1690:102) denotes the habitats as well.

BRASSICAE MARITIMAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Crambe maritima* L. Name of the herbal material: *folium brassicae maritimae* – the leaf (Cynos1731:387). **Etymol.:** Lat. *brassica maritima monospermos* – 'one-seeded maritime cabbage' was the name of this species (CBPin1623:112). **Remark:** the original plant is not *B. oleracea* L. [= *B. maritima* Tardent].

BRASSICAE NIGRAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Brassica nigra* (L.) K. Koch. Name of the herbal material: *semen Brassicae nigrae* – the seed (Schleid1857(2):397, Berg1865:91n).

BRASSICAE OLERACEAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Brassica oleracea* L. var. *capitata* L., but only its white forms *B. c.* for. *alba* auct. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *herba Brassicae oleraceae* – the herb (GM1835:100) (constituted only by the fleshy leaves), *semen brassicae oleraceae* – the seed (GM1835:311); *syrupus Brassicae oleraceae e succo foliorum* – the syrup of the juice of the leaves (Bernatzik1876(1):145), *syrupus Brassicae oleraceae ex herba recenti* – …of the fresh herb (Hager1875(1):569). Red cabbages [for. *rubra* auct.] were not regarded as equivalent (→ *brassicae rubrae*). **Compare:** → *succus*, → *brassica acidulata*.

BRASSICAE RAPAE – *gen. sing.* (*f* + *f*). Original plant: *Brassica rapa* L. subsp. *rapa*. Name of the herbal material: *radix Brassicae rapae* – the root of white turnip (Pos1855:289).

BRASSICAE RUBRAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Brassica oleracea* L. var. *capitata* L. [for. *rubra* auct.], i.e., red cabbage. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *folium brassicae rubrae* – the leaf (Goüan1765:169), *semen brassicae rubrae* – the seed (PhWirt1741:63); *succus depuratus brassicae rubrae* – purified juice of red cabbage (GM1845:533) (from the herb); *sirupus brassicae rubrae* – syrup of red cabbage (which was juice expressed from the leaves and sweetened with sugar (→ *saccharum (1)*) (Gray1821:371)). An analogous preparation sweetened with both sugar and honey is *looch brassicae rubrae* (GM1845:533). Sometimes the white form of cabbage was treated as equivalent: *folia brassicae capitatae albae et rubrae* – the leaves of white and red cabbage (Jourd1829(1):455, compare: → *Brassicae capitatae*) and *caulis brassicae rubrae aut albae* – the stem of red and white cabbage (Cur1791:266). **Derivatives: DE BRASSICA RUBRA** – *abl. sing.*, e.g. *sirupus de brassica rubra* – a syrup from red cabbage (Mtq1748:37, PhGall1818:141). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *brassica rubra vulgaris* – 'ordinary red cabbage' was the name of this vegetable (JBHis1651(2):831), denoting the purple colour of its leaves. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. The form [for. *rubra*] is currently considered as having no taxonomical value.

BRASSICARUM – *gen. plur.* (*f*). Original plants: *Brassica napus* L. and *B. rapa* L. They were considered as yielding equivalent herbal products, hence in the case of *B. rapa* only its oil--yielding subtaxon called subsp. *oleifera* (DC.) Metzg. might have been meant). Name of the herbal material: *pinguoleum seminum brassicarum* – the oil (PhNorv1854:114) expressed from rapeseed, aka colza oil. Name of the preparation: *pasta seminum* !*brassicae* – a paste from

crushed seeds (PhNorv1854:110), better *...seminum brassicarum*. **Etymol.:** under → *Brassicae*. The epithet → *Rapae* was more frequently used in pharmacy. **Compare:** → *Napi*.

BRASSICAE SABAUDAE → *brassicae capitatae*.

BRAUNA PRETA → *siliqua brauna preta (!)*.

BRAVA, **BRAVAE** → *pareirae bravae (*)*.

BRAYERAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Hagenia abyssinica* Willd. [= *Brayera anthelminthica* Kunth]. Name of the herbal material: *flos Brayerae* – the flower (GM1835:63, Stromeyer1852:[104], Göpp1859:5, PhGer1865:354, PhNl1871:141). It is constituted only by the female flowers (♀) (ThGilg1905(5):135). A preparation called *resina Brayerae* was an inspissated extract of these flowers, prepared in the same manner as → *Jalapae resina* (Wiggers1858:77n). **Etymol.:** the former Lat. generic name [*Brayera* Kunth] was proposed in 1824. **Compare:** → *koso*.

BRAYERAE ANTHELMINTHICAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Hagenia abyssinica* Willd. [= *Brayera anthelminthica* Kunth]. Name of the herbal material: *flos Brayerae anthelminthicae* – the flower (Riecke1842:101, Asch1843:51, Dittrich1863:10, Schroff1865:89), more frequently called → *Brayerae flos* and → *koso flos*.

BRIANÇ-, **BRIANS-**, **BRIANZ-**, **BRIGANT-** – 1) → *manna Brianconnensis* (= → *manna Brigantina*); 2) → *terebinthina Brianzonica*.

BRIDELIAE SPINOSAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bridelia retusa* (L.) A. Juss. [= *B. spinosa* Willd.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Brideliae spinosae* – the bark (GM1835:44). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Bridelia* Willd. (established in 1818); Fr. *bridelie* (GM1835:44).

BRIKETUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An artificial form of herbal material called a briquette. It is obtained from dried plant organs by forming them under a press into coherent pieces of regular and identical sizes and form of (usually) cuboids or cubes. Briquettes are easy to pack, store and dose. They became popular only in. Russ. pharmacy, e.g. *briketum folii Sennae* – a briquette from the leaf of senna, *briketum foliorum Menthae piperitae* – a briquette from the leaves of peppermint, *briketum herbae Hyperici* – a briquette from the herb of St. John's wort, *briketum* !*florum Chamomillae* – a briquette from the "flowers" of camomile. Rarely the form was specified: *briketum rhizomatum et radicium Rhodiolae roseae rotundum* – a round briquette from the roots and rhizomes of golden root (compare: → *rotundus*). Briquettes were also manufactured from ready herbal mixtures (→ *species*), e.g. *briketum speciei pro inhalationibus* – a briquette from herbs for inhalations. Ready commercial herbal drugs could also be portioned into briquettes for the convenience of the patient, e.g. *briketum speciei aelecasolum* – a briquette from the herbs named *aelecasolum*. **Etymol.:** Fr. *briquette* – 'a briquette; a small brick', Latinized to name the new form of herbal material and drug: *briketum*; Russ. *brikiet*.

The prototype for this form of raw material was probably the North Amer. *pressed herbs*, whose name was translated into Germ. as *komprimierten Drogen Amerikas* by Tschirch1909(1):211.

BRINGALLE INDORUM – *nom. sing.* (*f?*) + *gen. plur.* (*M*). A rare synonym for the name of the herbal material !*radix cassumunar* in Geoffroy1743(2.1):47 (printed as !*bingalle*), PhWirt1760:140, Trill1772(1):259, Hmn1793(1.1):161 (→ *cassumunar*), possible original plants therein. **Etymol.:** Lat. *bringalle Indorum* – 'bringalle of the Hindu', i.e., a plant that is so called by Hindu people.

BRIONIAE (!) – an early spelling of → *Bryoniae* (Fuchs1549:99, and hence present in PhChir1795:9,56, Jz1838:170).

BRITANNICAE (1) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Rumex aquaticus* L. (DPhB1777:36, PhDan1786:26, PhSvec1779:6, Hmn1799(2.2):390, Hoffm1802:26, GM1835:255, DizUniv1847(26):66). Names of herbal materials: *radix britannicae* – the root, *herba britannicae* – the herb. Only Ws1882:27 mentioned *fructus britannicae* – the fruit. Regarding the herb, the well-established name → *herba britannica (*)* indicated this and several further species from the genus *Rumex* L.; therefore, Per1854(2):437 indicated only *R. hydrolapathum* Huds. for the herb and roots (*herba* and *radix*). **Errors:** Schoepf1787:52 was wrong in connecting this epithet with *R. britannica* L. (for the herbal material *radix britannicae* – the root). *R. britannica* could be at most a substitute for *R. aquaticus*, see below. **Etymol.:** Several etymologies were proposed. 1a) The Gk. βρετανική was the name of an unidentified plant. 1b) The Gk. *adj.* βρετανικός was allegedly supposed to mean 'British' as the place of origin of the plant. 2) According to Blanc1748:128, the Lat. name comes from the stronghold Bretten, near which in the valleys this plant grew. 3) Blanc1748:128 also proposed the etymology from the alleged Frisian words *britten* and *brit* – 'to hold strongly' as it was used to cure scurvy (the symptom of which is loosening of the teeth) (Withering1776(1):217n after Munt1681:140). Hence, a decoct from the roots of *R. aquaticus* was applied in scurvy, and the powdered root as a toothpowder. *R. britannica*, a North Amer. species, was applied by Indians against mouth ulcers. Due to the similar medicinal application of the plant, the name *herba brittanica* was transferred from Europ. *R. aquaticus* to *R. britannica* (Withering1776(1):217–219). **Taxonomy.** The Gk. βρεταννική (of Dioscorides) was the name of a plant similar to dock (*Rumex* L.), which was recommended in scurvy (Munt1681:140, repeated by Smith1870:157). According to Munt1681:50,67, this name was applied for several plants from the current genera *Anagallis* L., *Consolida* L., *Prunella* L., *Veronica* L. (Smith1870:157), likely due to the similar medicinal application of these plants. According to Spreng1807(1):171, Gk. βρεταννική and βεττονική were names of *R. aquaticus* L. (but this author did not extend this name to *R. hydrolapathum* as was erroneously reported by Smith1870:157). *R. aquaticus* was *lapathum longifolium nigrum palustre sive Britannica antiquourm vera* – 'long-leaved black or swamp dock or britannica of the ancients' of Munt1681:190. Withering1776(1):217n synonymized the binomial *R. aquaticus* with the following polynomials: 1) = *hydrolapathum majus* (Park1640(2):1225), 2) = *hydrolapathum magnum* (Gerard1597:389), 3) = *lapathum maximum aquaticum sive hydrolapathum* (RaySyn1690:140) and 4) = *lapathum aquaticum folio cubitali* (CBPin1623:116). In no way is it a taxon equal to *R. britannica* L. (SpPl1753(1):334), which

has always been known as a North Amer. species (SpPl1753(1):334). Nevertheless, Linnaeus modified his protologues of *R. britannica* as Withering1776 noticed himself. In the first edition of *Materia medica* (Linn1749:177) the species is named: *rumex floribus hermaphroditis, valvulis integerrimis nudis, foliis cordato-lanceolatis*, with the synonym: *lapathum aquaticum, folio cubitali* and the name of the herbal material appended to it was *radix herbae britannicae*. It was there described as a species native to the wet meadows of Europe. Therefore, Huds1778(1):154 (and other writers) regarded *R. britannica* as a Europ. plant. In fact, *R. aquaticus* has fruit tepals without swollen tubercles, and *R. britannica* does have swollen tubercles on them. Thus, the Lat. statement: *valvulis integerrimis nudis* – 'with integer and plain tepals' in the Linnaean protologue indicates *R. aquaticus* rather than *R. britannica*. Also, the woodcut in Munt1681:*tab.*1 represents a *Rumex* specimen deprived of tubercles on the tepals, thus it is *R. aquaticus* (although named there *britannica antiquorum*). Despite these publications by Munt1681 and Withering1776, in the 19th century, further hypotheses were put forward as to the identity of this Dioscorean species, including: *Persicaria lapathifolia* (L.) Delarbre [= *Polygonum lapathifolium* L.] and even *Inula odora* L. (Ws1882:28). In dictionaries, a similar Gk. word βρετανικός was suspected to denote *Cochlearia officinalis* L. subsp. *anglica* (L.) Asch. et Gräbn. (Abram1958(1):443) although it does not grow in Greece. Europ. pharmacy did not know herbal materials from *R. britannica*. and this species occurred as a medicinal plant only in the lisings of North Amer. *materia medica* (e.g. in Schoepf1787:52). **Remark:** the epithet *britannicus* was adopted to name more medicinal herbal materials that were recommended against scurvy, especially → *herba britannica (*)* and *cochlearia Britannica* (→ *cochleariae britannicae*).

BRITANNICAE (2) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Inula britannica* L. (Rosen1862:269). Name of the herbal material: *herba britannicae* – the herb (Rosen1862:269). **Etymol.:** as of → *britannicae (1)*. The Lat. noun *Britannica* was used as a specific epthet in SpPl1753(2):882, likely due to similar medicinal usage.

BRITANNIC·US, -A, -UM, **BRITTANIC·US, -A, -UM (!)** – 1) → *herba Britannica (*)*; 2) → *rumicis Britannicae*; 3) → *radix Britannica*; 4) *acetum Britannicum* (→ *acetum (1)*).

BRODIUM – *nom. sing.* (*n*). A pharmaceutical ingredient or an herbal material defined as: **1)** any liquid used for storing or diluting medicinal substances (Blanc1690:88); **2)** a juice expressed from boiled herbal materials, including broth from boiled meat (Blanc1748:129); **3)** a decoct or an extract from an herbal material that was used as a base for preparing a medicated syrup or a medicated honey, i.e., intended to be mixed with sugar, with a solution of sugar, or with honey (Hmn1793(1.1):508, Tdf1805(1):508). **Derivatives: CUM/SINE BRODIO** – *abl. sing.*, e.g. *radix Zingiberis communis condita cum vel sine brodio* – a candied rhizome of ginger, with or without *brodium* (Schf1784:133). **Etymol.:** Lat. *brodium* – 'a broth'. **Compare:** → *jusculum*.

BROMI – *gen. sing.* (*m*). Original plant: *Bromus sterilis* L. Name of the herbal material: !*semen Bromi* – the "seed" (Cynos1731:195), which is correctly the fruit (grain) of the caryopsis type. *B. sterilis* without the herbal stock was already mentioned by Schf1784:137n. **Etymol.:** Two etymologies were proposed. 1) The Lat. *bromos herba* was the name of *B. sterilis* L. in

Dodon1583:540, derived from the Gk. βρόμος – 'wild oats', hence a grass similar to oats but useless. The word *bromos* was then used to form the Lat. generic name *Bromus* L. 2) The Gk. βρῶμα – 'food' (PhilBot1770:302n) as the grain of the members of the current genus *Bromus* L. (or of the closely allied genus *Festuca* L.) could serve as wild food. **Compare** → *aegilopis*.

BROUSSONETIAE PAPYRIFERAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Broussonetia papyrifera* (L.) Vent. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Broussonetiae papyriferae* – the fruit (Schroff1865:92), met only in collections. The fibers of this tree were used to manufacture Chinese paper (→ *charta Chinensis*) (Wigand1887:408). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Broussonetia* L'Hér. ex Vent. **Remark:** Not to be confused with the homonymous generic name [*Broussonetia* Ortega] proposed for some species from the genus *Sophora* L.

BROUSSONETIAE TINCTORIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Maclura tinctoria* (L.) Steud. [= *Broussonetia tinctoria* (L.) Dum. Cours.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Broussonetiae tinctoriae* – the fruit (Dittrich1863:11). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Broussonetia* L'Hér. ex Vent. (established in 1799).

BRUCEAE (1) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Brucea javanica* (L.) Merr. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Bruceae* – the fruit (Stz1954:*par.*239) or only its drupe, called erroneously a "seed" – !*semen*. This mistake was pointed out by Stz1954:*par.*239. **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Brucea* J. F. Mill. In Eng. pharmacy the seeds are known as *kosam seeds*.

BRUCEAE (2) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Brucea antidysenterica* J. F. Mill. [= *B. javanica* L'Hér.]. Only with the following name of the plant part: *cortex Bruceae* – the bark, which was regarded as a substitute for the bark of *Cinchona* L. (Bergen1826:128).

BRUCEAE FERRUGINEAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Brucea antidysenterica* Mill. [= *B. ferruginea* L'Hér.]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Bruceae ferrugineae* – the bark (GM1835:44). It was used to adulterate → *Angosturae cortex* (and named → *angosturae spuriae cortex*). **Compare:** → *angosturae ferrugineae*.

BRUCEAE SUMATRANAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Brucea javanica* (L.) Merr. [= *B. sumatrana* Roxb.]. Names of herbal materials: *cortex Bruceae sumatranae* – the bark (GM1835:44). It was used to adulterate true angostura bark (see → *angosturae spuriae cortex*). Later, *semen Bruceae sumatranae* – the seed was proposed (Arends1903:404).

BRUNELLAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Prunella vulgaris* L. [= *Brunella vulgaris* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *herba Brunellae* – the herb (GM1835:145); *spica Brunellae* – the the spike, i.e., the whole flowering top of the stem; *succus herbae Brunellae* – the juice from the herb (PhWirt1785:221). **Etymol.:** the Medieval Lat. *adj. brunellus* – 'dark-haired, black (equine coat colour), chestnut colour'. All these meanings render the colour of the calyces and bracteoles of *P. vulgaris*. Hence the Germ. names of this plant: *Brunelle* and *Braunelle*, Lat. *brunella* (Lewis1778:108) and the former Lat. generic name [*Brunella* Hill in Scott]. It was, however, taken over by the older spellng *Prunella* L. Some languages conserved this spelling: Fr. *prunelle* and *brunelle* (BL1803:6, PhFr1827:44), Dutch *brunel*. **Compare:** → *spica (1)*.

BRUNELLAE VULGARIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Prunella vulgaris* L. [= *Brunella vulgaris* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Brunellae vulgaris* – the herb (CatMM1825:25).

BRUSCI – a rare, distorted spelling of the epithets: 1) → *Rusci (1)* (Taxa1726:122, Mtq1748:xxii, PhDan1786:27, Cur1791:369, Jz1826(1):243) and of 2) → *rusci (2)* (MacEwan1883:627).

BRUTUAE (!) – a distorted spelling of → *butuae (*)* (Jz1838:284).

BRYONIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plants: mainly *Bryonia alba* L. (sometimes only this species, e.g. in Hmn1795(1.2):354, Schum1826(2):573), and also (but much less frequently) *B. cretica* L. subsp. *dioica* (Jacq.) Tutin [= *B. dioica* Jacq.], which yielded equivalent herbal materials. Both species were mentioned equivalently by Swd1799:39, Hoffm1802:69, PhBv1811(1):69, Bischoff1829:9, GM1835:223, Winkler1852(xxxi.5):2n. Names of herbal materials: *radix Bryoniae* – the root, *baccae Bryoniae* – the fruit (Hmn1795(1.2):354, Winkler1852(xxxi.5):3), *semen Bryoniae* – the seed (Schf1784:180). Rarely: *turio Bryoniae* – young shoot (Hmn1795(1.2):354, Hoffm1802:69, Schum1826(2):573). In Taxa1726:122 and GM1835:223, the epithet *Bryoniae* was synonymized with → *vitis albae*, which generally indicated *B. cretica* subsp. *dioica* only. If authors used the epithet *bryoniae dioicae* (e.g. Schf1784:180), then their *bryoniae* indicated *B. alba* only. **Etymol.:** Gk. βρυώνη, βρυωνίς and βρυωνία were the names of the vine *Tamus communis* L. (Abram1958(1):114,446), which is similar to *B. alba*. The Medieval Lat. *brionia* was the name of various vines. The Modern Gk. βρύον was the name of hops (*Humulus lupulus* L.) in Schröd1685:619. Hence the Lat. generic name *Bryonia* L., Fr. *bryone* (Mtq1748:xxiii, DPhB1777:37, PhFr1827:44) and *brione* (BL1803:6), Span. *brionia* (Jz1838:170). **Remarks:** The Gk. βρύον also meant 'a moss' (Schröd1685:632), which in pharmacy was the name of → *Usnea*. **Compare:** → *Bryoniae albae*, → *Bryoniae dioicae*, → *vitis sylvestris (!)*. Many other proposals of etymologies confusingly misidentified the Classical Gk. or Lat. names of these and other Mediterranean vines (see for example Ws1882:937n).

BRYONIAE ALBAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bryonia alba* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix Bryoniae albae* – the root (Cur1791:352, Tdf1822:86, Schroff1865:60), also called → *pharmacum domesticum*. **Etymol.:** under → *Bryoniae*; Eng. *white brionie* (Merrett1667:16). **Remark:** Not to be confused with the Lat. *bryonia Mechoacanna alba* (CBPin1623:6), which was the name of any species affording roots called → *mechoacannae albae (*) radix*. **Compare:** → *Bryoniae dioicae*.

BRYONIAE AMERICANAE (?) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: probably *Ipomoea pandurata* (L.) G. Mey. [?= *Convolvulus mechoacanna* L.] (Jz1838:291). Name of the herbal material: *radix bryoniae americanae* – the root (Jz1838:291). **Etymol.:** Lat. *bryonia Americana* – 'an American bryony' from the plant growth form of this central Amer. vine. Its cordate leaves, however, do not resemble the ones of *Bryonia* L. **Remark:** coincident Lat. generic names of the following non-medicinal plants from the family *Cucurbitaceae* Juss.: *Bryonia americana* Sessé et Moc., *Arkezostis americana* Kuntze [= *B. americana* Lam.; ?*Cayaponia americana*

Cogn.] and *Melothria pervaga* Griseb. [= *B. americana* Descourt.]. **Compare:** → *mechoacannae albae (*)*, → *convolvuli Americani (*)*.

BRYONIAE CRETICAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bryonia cretica* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix Bryoniae creticae* – the root, *resina radicis Bryoniae creticae* – the resin (→ *resina (2)*) extracted from the root. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bryonia Cretica maculata* – 'a spotted bryony of Crete' was the name of this species in CBPin1623:297, hence the binomial.

BRYONIAE DIOICAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bryonia cretica* L. subsp. *dioica* (Jacq.) Tutin [= *B. dioica* Jacq.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix Bryoniae dioicae* – the root (Rosen1862:673). These roots were rarely distinguished from → *Bryoniae radix*.

BRYONIAE INDICAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Ipomoea jalapa* (L.) Pursh [= *Convolvulus jalapa* L.; *C. mechoacanna* Vitmann] (Winkler1840(1):389). **Etymol.:** Lat. *convolvulus Mexicanus seu bryonia Indica Gelapo dicta* – 'a Mexican bindweed or an Indian bryony called gelapo' was the name of jalap in Hoffm1753(3):176, from the resemblance of its growth form to the one of *Bryonia* L. (→ *Bryoniae*); however, these vines differ in leaves and flowers. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *Indicus (*)*.

BRYONIAE MECHOACANNAE (*) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plants: **1)** *Ipomoea jalapa* (L.) Pursh., which is mentioned under a binomial [*Convolvulus mechoacana* Vitman], the likeliest synonym, in Martius1832:52. Names of herbal materials: *radix bryoniae mechoacannae* – the root. This author synonymized it with → *mechoacannae albae radix* and → *mechoacannae griseae radix*. **2)** In GM1835:258n, *radix bryoniae mechoacannae* is split into several sorts: **2a)** ***radix mechoacannae albae*** (= *rad.* !*jalappae albae*) yielded by *Ipomoea jalapa* (L.) Pursh [= *Convolvulus mechoacanna* L.]; **2b)** ***radix mechoacannae griseae vel albae*** yielded by *Mirabilis longiflora* L. and *M. jalapa* L. (GM1835:258n). A medicinal root named *bryonia mechoacanna* was mentioned already in PhWirt1771:35. Its pharmacological action was similar to the one of jalap (→ *Jalapae radix*) (Martius1832:53). **Errors:** Several misidentifications occurred: "*Convolvulus jatiauca* Gmel." (Martius1832:53); "*C. mechoacanna* Willd." (Martius1832:53). Anthon1861:356 suspected it originated from *Ipomoea jalapa* (L.) Pursh [= *Convolvulus jalapa* L.], which yields correctly → *jalapae albae radix*. The epithet *bryoniae Mechoacannae* was synonymized with → *mechoacannae albae (*)* (Martius1832:53); the latter epithet indicates, however, an original species different than *I. purga*. **Etymol.:** Lat. *bryonia mechoacana alba* – 'a white bryony mechoacanna' was the name of the species *I. purga* in CBPin1623:297 and of its root. The latinized *adj. mechoacanna* stems from the Span. *Mechoacan*, the former province of Mexico, today Valladolid (Guib1834:340, which is a comment upon Smith1831:22nn). The root called *mechoacanna* was similar to the root of bryony (→ *Bryoniae radix*), and they differed only in taste: *bryonia* was «fresh and dry-acrid», *mechoacanna* – tasteless. The latter was first named *radix mechoacan* in Monard1574:68, later *radix bryoniae mechoacannae albae* (PhWirt1771:35), and then shortened to *radix bryoniae mechoacannae*. It was first recorded in Span. pharmacy in 1550 (Martius1832:53). In Eng. pharmacy, it has been known as *bryonia mechoacanna nigricans* since 1609 (Ws1882:339), and in Germ. since 1634 (Ws1882:339). The Lat. *bryonia mechoacanna nigricans* became the polynomial name of this root and the original plant itself in CBProd1620:135 and

CBPin1623:298. The roots of *I. jalapa* have been confused with many other herbal remedies of Central-Amer. origin. Coxe1825:225 gave the following example: «As [*mechoacanna* root], improperly considered as bryony, was frequently intermixed by collectors with the true jalap (*bryonia mechoacanna nigricans*, distinguished by its root having a blackish bark […]) it is not very surprising that [other writers] should have confounded the two species together and described the latter as the true jalap, which had even once been mistaken for a species of *Mirabilis* L.»

BRYONIAE NIGRAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Tamus communis* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix bryoniae nigrae* – the root (Hmn1799(2.2):160, GM1835:223, Czerw1852(2):631). **Etymol.:** Lat. *bryonia laevis seu nigra* – 'smooth or black bryony' (CBPin1623:297) and *bryonia nigra* – 'black bryony' were polynomial names of this species (Gerard1597:721, RaySyn1690:95, Dale1739:184) denoting its reddish-black fruits, black root, and the similarity to another vine, from the genus *Bryonia* L. Hence its Eng. name: *black bryony* (Per1854(2):260). No such binomials "*Bryonia laevis*" or "*B. nigra*" existed for *T. communis*. **Remark:** a coincident synonymic binomial for *Bryonia alba* L. [= *B. nigra* Gilib.] existed.

BRYONIAE ZEYLANICAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Cayaponia laciniosa* (L.) C. Jeffrey [= *Bryonia laciniosa* L.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix bryoniae Zeylanicae* – the root (Cynos1731:56n). As a medicinal plant mentioned also in Carl1770:220. **Etymol.:** Lat. *bryonia Zeylanica* – 'a Ceylonese bryony' was a pharmaceutical name of this plant growing in Ceylon, from its polynomial: *bryonia Zeylanica foliis in profundas lacinias divisis, fructu minori* (TournInst1700(1):102).

BRYTON – *nom. sing.* (*n*). An herbal product which is beer (Blanc1748:131) made from barley (*Hordeum* L.) (Brückmann1722:32). For its preparation and medicinal usage see → *cerevisia (2)*. **Etymol.:** Gk. βρῦτον and βρῦτος – 'beer', from Gk. βρύω – 'to sprout' (Blanc1748:131), 'to germinate' (Brückmann1722:32). There were sorts of beer brewed without malt, hence the name *bryton* indicates the use of malt (→ *maltum*) to make beer. **Synonym:** → *cerevisia (2)* is general for any beer.

BUBONII – *gen. sing.* (*n?*). Original plant: *Aster amellus* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba bubonii* – the herb, *radix bubonii* – the root (Rosen1862:264). More often with the epithet → *asteris attici*. **Etymol.:** Gk. βουβῶν – 'a groin, a swollen gland, a hernia?'. The name of this plant denotes its usage as a remedy for βουβωνίασις – 'swollen groins' (Blanc1748:131). Hence the Lat. *bubonium* became an element of polynomial names of many plants from the family *Asteraeae*. *A. amellus* does not produce tuberaceous roots. **Remark:** coincident Lat. generic names: [*Bubon* L.] and [*Bubonium* Hill] were proposed for other tuberacous plants. This makes a link between the structure of the plant and the Gk. radical in their names.

BUBONII LUTEI – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Inula salicina* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix bubonii lutei* – the root (Hmn1799(2.2):402, GM1835:223). It was mentioned already in Cynos1731:6. According to Rosen1862:270, equivalent roots could be yielded by *I. oculus-christi* L. **Etymol.:** Lat. *bubonium luteum* – 'a yellow *bubonium*' was the name of *I. salicina* (TabIc1590:337) from the colour of the radial florets; further etymol. as of

→ *bubonii*, although species of the genus *Inula* L. do not produce root tubers (only obese storage roots). No such binomial existed in taxonomy.

BUBULAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Origanum vulgare* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba bubulae* – the herb (GM1835:140, as !*bulbulae*). **Etymol.:** unclear, likely from Medieval Lat. *bubalus* and *bubulus* (= Class. Lat. *bovinus*) – 'pertaining to cattle'); compare the etymol. of → *cunilae bubulae*. **Remark:** not to be confused with: 1) The *adj. bubul·us, -a, -um* – 'bull's, cow's, pertaining to cattle' in the names of many pharmaceutical preparations and compound medicines made of beef or other organs of cattle, e.g. *jusculum bubulum* – 'a beef broth'. 2) The Lat. *fraxinus bubula sive sorbus sylvestris* (Gerard1597:1290), which was the polynomial name of *Sorbus aucuparia* L.

BUCCO – *indecl.* (*i*). Original plants: most often *Agathosma betulina* (P. J. Bergius) Pillans [= *Barosma betulina* (Bergius) Bartling et Wendl. fil.], sometimes also: *A. crenulata* (L.) Pillans [= *B. crenulata* (L.) Hook.; *Bucco crenata* Roem. et Schult.; *Diosma crenata* L.] and *A. serratifolia* (Curtis) Spreeth [= *B. serratifolia* (Curtis) Willd.]. These three species were considered as yielding equivalent herbal materials (Per1840(2):1203, PhNl1871:42). Some sources mentioned solely *A. crenulata* (GM1835:75, Paine1842:128,233). Later sources (PhNl1871:42, Ws1882:118, ThGilg1905(5):176) mentioned another equivalent species: *Empleurum unicapsulare* (L. fil.) Skeels [= *E. serrulatum* Sol. ex Ait.]. Earlier, only Reichel1835:111 believed that the leaves considered as *A. serratifolia* belonged to *E. unicapsulare*. Names of herbal materials and preparations: *folium bucco* – the leaf, *infusum bucco* – an infusion of leaves; also spelled *buchu*, e.g. *tinctura buchu* – a tincture (Per1840(2):1204). **Etymol.:** *buku* was the name of these trees in the Khoisan languages of South Africa. Other transcriptions include: *bookoo* (Per1854(2):878), *booko*, *bucco*, → *buchu*, *bucku*, *buku* and *buckho* (Gray1821:142); Afrikaans *bugu*, Fr. *bocco* (Nysten1855:164), Germ. *Buku*, *Bookoo* (Asch1843:105), Amer. *buchu* (Wayne1876:18). A Lat. generic name [*Bucco* J. C. Wendl.] was proposed 1808. In Europ. pharmacy bucco leaves have been known since about 1825 (Ws1882:119), but in gardens already in the second half of the 18th century (Per1854(2):878). **Compare:** → *Barosmae*, → *bucco folia longa*.

BUCCO ANGUSTIFOLIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*), a variant of the epithet → *buchu angustifoliae* (Göpp1859:5).

BUCCO FOLIA LONGA – *indecl.* (*i*) + *nom. plur.* (*n*). An herbal material constituted by the leaves of *Agathosma serratifolia* (Curtis) Spreeth [= *Barosma serratifolia* (Curtis) Willd.] (Winkler1840(1):119, Winkler1852(xxv.5):3, Anthon1861:133). Similiar leaves of *Empleurum unicapsulare* (L. fil.) Skeels [= *E. serrulatum* Sol. ex Aiton] were used equivalently (Rosen1862:882). Herbal material originating from any of these two species was called more generally → *bucco folium* (Winkler1852(xxv.5):1–4). **Etymol.:** Lat. *folia bucco longa* and Germ. *lange Bukkoblätter* (Strumpf1855(2):80) – 'long leaves of bucco'. The leaves of these two species are 4–6 times as long as broad (Strumpf1855(2):80). **Synonym:** → *buchu latifoliae folia*.

BUCCO FOLIA ROTUNDA – *indecl.* (*i*) + *nom. plur.* (*f*). An herbal material constituted by the leaves of: *Agathosma betulina* (P. J. Bergius) Pillans [= *Barosma betulina* (Bergius) Bartling et Wendl. fil.; *Diosma crenata* Lodd.] and *A. crenulata* (L.) Pillans [= *B. crenulata* (L.) Hook.; *B. crenata* (L.) Sweet], used equivalently (Köhler1898(3):64). **Etymol.:** Lat. *folia bucco rotunda* – 'round leaves of bucco', but Eng. *short buchu*.

BUCCO LATIFOLIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). A variant of → *buchu latifoliae* (Göpp1859:5, Rosen1862:881).

BUCCO LONGAE → *bucco folia longa*.

BUCCU – *indecl.*, a spelling variant of → *bucco* (Stromeyer1852:8, Strumpf1855(2):81).

BUCHU – *indecl.*, a spelling variant of → *bucco* treated as Lat. (e.g. Paine1842:128, Per1840(2):1204, Köhler1898(3):64).

BUCHU ANGUSTIFOLIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Agathosma serratifolia* (Curtis) Spreeth [= *Barosma serratifolia* (Curtis) Willd.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium buchu angustifoliae* – the leaf (Schroff1865:80). **Etymol.:** Lat. *buchu angustifolia* – 'narrow-leaved bucco'. Further etymol. under → *bucco*. A variant: *bucco angustifoliae* (Göpp1859:5).

BUCHU LATIFOLIAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Agathosma crenulata* (L.) Pillans [= *Barosma crenulata* (L.) Hook.]. Name of the herbal material: *folium buchu latifoliae* – the leaf (Schroff1865:80). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *buchu latifolia* – 'broad-leaved bucco' as the leaves are only 2.5 times longer than wide. Further etymol. under → *bucco*.

BUDDLEYAE BRASILIENSIS (!) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Buddleja brasiliensis* J. Jacq. Name of the herbal material: *herba* !*Buddleyae brasiliensis* – the herb (Fristedt1868:564). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Buddleja* L., established in 1753.

BUDRUNGAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Zanthoxylum budrunga* DC. [= *Fagara budrunga* Roxb.]. Name of the herbal material: *radix budrungae* – the root (Martius1853:8). **Etymol.** under → *fagarae putryangae*.

BUENAE HEXANDRAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Ladenbergia hexandra* (Pohl) Klotzsch [= *Buena hexandra* Pohl]. Name of the herbal material: *cortex Buenae hexandrae* – the bark (Berg1866:302). **Etymol.:** former Lat. generic name [*Buena* Cav.].

BUFFAFALA – *indecl.* (*i*). Original plant: *Bryonia scrobiculata* Hochst. ex A. Rich. Name of the herbal material: *herba buffafala* – the herb (Küchenm1857(1):148). **Etymol.:** In the Tigre language of historical Abyssinia, *bufaffala*, *haffa-falu* or → *hafaffalu* were the names of this root or plant (Martius1851:621).

BUFONIS → *herba bufonis*.

BUGIAE (*) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Berberis vulgaris* L. Name of the herbal material: *cortex bugiae* (SchedErd1834:112), earlier: *cortices bugiae* (Pérez1599:19) – the bark. **Errors:**

The name *cortices Bugiae* was rarely associated with *Junpierus communis* L. (e.g. by Schedel1789:88), *Buxus sempervirens* L. (SchedErd1834:285) and with the bark of the rosewood (→ *lignum rhodium*), which in Somm1701:65 is called *lignum* !*bogiae*. **Etymol.:** likely from the Germ. *Buchsbaum* – 'boxtree (*Buxus* L.)'. The Span. rendering of *bugia* is *alarguez*, which could mean both *Buxus* and *Berberis*.

BUGINARIA – *nom. sing.* (?) A rare synonym of → *bougia* (Buk1960:331), or rather a special type of bougia. *Buginaria* were «nasal bougies, i.e., medicated pencils, specially adapted for the application of medicinal substances to the nostrils» (BrPhCod1911:1113). **Etymol.:** unknown.

BUGLOSSAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*) of the Medieval Lat. *buglossa* (Morel1680:515, Taxa1726:122). More often → *Buglossi*. **Compare:** → *cynoglossae*.

BUGLOSSAT·US, -A, -UM (?) → *Buglossi*.

BUGLOSSI – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Anchusa officinalis* L. [= *Buglossum angustifolium* (L.) Moench; *B. officinale* (L.) Lam.]. Names of herbal materials: *radix Buglossi* – the root (Hmn1793(1.1):222, GM1835:223, Pos1855:289), *flos Buglossi* – the flower (Hmn1793(1.1):222, GM1835:63), *folium Buglossi* – the leaf (Lewis1778:109), *herba Buglossi* – the herb (GM1835:100), *cortices Buglossi* – the bark (Pérez1599:18) (which might be the periderm from old shoots, see → *cortices (2)*). PhWirt1741:20 considered the roots as equivalent to → *borraginis radix*. **Derivatives: BUGLOSSAT·US, -A, -UM (?)** – *adj.* In names of preparations containing an addition of any part of the buglos plant (compare: → *-atus*), e.g. *aqua cinnamomi buglossata* – an aromatic water of cinamom bark with buglos (Trill1764(2):39). **Etymol.:** the Gk. βούγλωσσον was the name of *Anchusa italica* Retz. (Ws1882:102). The Medieval Lat. names of *A. officinalis*: *buglossum* and *buglossa*, are compounds of the Gk. βοῦς – 'an ox' and γλῶσσα – 'a tongue'. The folk and scientific names of *A. officinalis*, which literally mean 'ox's tongue', are met in several languages: Eng. *oxtongue* (and *garden bugloss* (Gray1821:60)), Germ. *Ochsenzunge*, Pol. *wołowy język*, Dutch *ossetong*, Dan. *oksetunge*, Swed. *oxtunga*, Norw. *oksetunge*, Fr. *buglosse* (BL1803:6, PhFr1827:45), Span. *lengua de buey* (Pérez1599:3, Jz1838:221). In pharmacy the plant was also called in Lat.: *buglossus* (PhBv1824(3):30), *buglossa* and *lingua bovis* (→ *linguae bovis*). Such names emphasize the similarity of the leaf shape and surface (rough) to beef tongue. Hence the Lat. generic name [*Buglossum* Adans.] (proposed 1788). **Remark:** Medieval Lat. *buglossum* and *buglossa* were sometimes applied for *Pulmonaria officinalis* L., a plant of leaves similar to *Anchusa*. **Compare:** → *flores quatuor cordiales*.

BUGLOSSI AGRESTIS – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Echium vulgare* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix buglossi agrestis* – the root (Hmn1799(2.2):447, GM1835:291), *herba buglossi agrestis* – the herb (GM1835:101). **Etymol.:** under → *Buglossi*. The Lat. *buglossum agreste vel sylvestre* – 'a field or forest/wild buglos' was the name of *E. vulgare* (Cynos1747:579). Pers. *gul-i-gav-zaban* – 'flowers of oxtongue' was the name of an allied Persian species *E. amoenum* Fisch. et C. A. Mey. (HFld1937:115). The epithet *agrestis* – 'pertaining to fields' denotes its habitats: swards, field margins. A similar Germ. name of this plant: *wilde*

Ochsenzunge – ‘wild buglos’ was recorded (Rosen1862:435) but compare → *Buglossi*. No such Lat. binomial “*Buglossum agreste*” existed in taxonomy; a generic name [*Buglossum* Hill in Scott] was proposed.

BUGLOSSI ANGUSTIFOLII – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Anchusa officinalis* L. [= *Buglossum angustifolium* Moench non Ait.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba buglossi angustifolii* – the herb (PhWirt1754:46). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *buglossum angustifolium majus* – ‘a greater narrow-leaved buglos’ was the name of this species in CBPin1623:256.

BUGLOSSI BORRAGINIS FOLIO (GM1835:223) → *buglossi folio boraginis*.

BUGLOSSI FOLIO BORAGINIS – *gen. sing.* (*n*) + *abl. sing.* (*n*) + *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plants: *Pentaglottis sempervirens* (L.) Tausch ex Bailey [= *Anchusa sempervirens* L.] (Cynos1731:74, Hmn1795(1.2):442), and later, according to Rosen1862:437 two further species: *A. officinalis* L. [= *A. angustifolia* L.] and *A. azurea* Mill. [= *A. italica* Retz.]. The latter species was mentioned as medicinal by Jz1838:221. Name of the herbal material: *radix buglossi folio boraginis* – the root. **Etymol.:** the Lat. *buglossum folio borraginis Hispanicum* – ‘Spanish buglos [with] a borage-like leaf’ was the name of this species (JBHis1651(3):577).

BUGLOSSI LATIFOLII – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Borago officinalis* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix buglossi latifolii* – the root (Trill1764(1):51, Haller1772:216, PhWirt1754:24, GM1835:222), *flos buglossi latifolii* – the flower (GM1835:62), *herba buglossi latifolii* – the herb (GM1835:100). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *buglossum latifolium* – ‘a broad-leaved buglos’ was the name of this species (CBPin1623:256). No such binomial existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *flores quatuor cordiales*.

BUGLOSSI SYLVESTRIS – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Anchusa arvensis* (L.) M. Bieb. Names of herbal materials: *herba buglossi sylvestris* – the herb (Rosen1862:437), *radix buglossi sylvestris* – the root (Dierb1819:121, GM1835:223). **Etymol.:** Lat. *buglossum sylvestre minus* – ‘wild lesser bugloss’ was the name of this species in TournPar1698:62, Vaill1723:23. This plant is also *buglossa sylvestris minor* by Gerard1597:799, RayHist1686(1):494 and RaySyn1690:227. The epithet *sylvestris* means ‘wild’, i.e., not sown (compare: → *sylvestris*), and it distinguished *A. arvensis* from *A. officinalis* L., which was grown in gardens. No such binomial existed in the former genera [*Buglossum* Mill; *Buglossum* Adans.].

BUGLOSSI URBANI – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Borago officinalis* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba buglossi urbani* – the herb (GM1835:100), *radix buglossi urbani* – the root (PhWirt1754:24). **Etymol.:** Lat. *buglossa urbana* (*f*) – ‘an urban buglos’ was the name of this species in Cord1561:109*v* probably denoting its occurrence near houses as a garden plant. It was more frequently called *buglossum* (→ *Buglossi*). No such Lat. binomial “*Buglossum urbanum*” existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *flores quatuor cordiales*.

BUGLOSSI VERI – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Borago officinalis* L. Names of herbal materials: *herba buglossi veri* – the herb (GM1835:100), *radix buglossi veri* – the root

(PhWirt1754:24). **Etymol.:** Lat. *borrago buglossum verum* – ‘true borage buglos’ was the name of this species (Dalech1586(1):578). No such binomial existed in taxonomy. **Compare:** → *flores quatuor cordiales*.

BUGULAE – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Ajuga reptans* L. [= *Bugula reptans* (L.) Moench]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Bugulae* – the herb (Hmn1795(1.2):520, SandBg1862:47), more frequently called → *Ajugae herba*. **Errors:** PhWirt1785:48, Swd1799:6, Dobel1830:10 and GM1835:101 seemed to mismatch this epithet with *A. pyramidalis* L., which is indicated correctly by the epithet → *consolidae mediae (*)*. GM1835:101 applied the epithet *bugulae* for both these species. **Etymol.:** the Medieval Lat. *bugula* – ‘a trumpet, a horn (as a musical instrument)’ likely from the Gk. βοῦς and Lat. *bos* – ‘an ox’. In Medieval Lat. this name was adopted for plants from the genus *Ajuga* L., mostly the commonest species *A. reptans* L. (but also for a similar *A. pyramidalis* L., still so named, e.g. in PhBv1824(3):43), maybe to describe the shape of the corolla tube, which is very narrow. The Lat. *bugula* was the name of *A. reptans* in Dodon1583:135, and *bugula foliis anguose dentatis, caule simplici* – ‘a bugle with snakely dentate leaves and a simple stem’ was *A. pyramidalis* but only in Haller1742(1):635. Hence the former Lat. generic name [*Bugula* Hill]; Eng. and Fr. *bugle* (GM1835:101), Ital. *bugula*. Distorted Lat. names of bugle: *buglum, bugla* (Blanc1756:166). **Remark:** not to be confused with a North Amer. plant *bugle weed*, which is *Lycopus virginicus* L. (Paine1842:202). **Compare:** → *consolidae mediae (*)*.

BUGULAE LUSITANICAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Cleonia lusitanica* (L.) L. Name of the herbal material: *folium bugulae Lusitanicae* – the leaf (Cynos1731:424). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bugula odorata Lusitanica* – ‘a fragrant Portuguese bugle’ was the name of this species in Cornuti1635:47 from the resemblance of its flowers to the flowers of *Ajuga reptans* L. (see → *Bugulae*).

BUJULAE (!) – a distorted spelling of → *Bugulae* (Schum1826(2):174).

BULB. – an abbreviation of Lat. → *bulbus*.

BULBA (!) – in Cur1791:158, an incorrect *nom. sing.* form of → *bulbus*.

BULBI AGRESTIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Colchicum autumnale* L. Name of the herbal material: !*radix bulbi agrestis* – the “root” (Winkler1852(iv.2):2), which is correctly the bulb (most often called → *Colchici bulbus*). Further original plants under → *Colchici*. **Etymol.:** the Gk. βολβὸς ἄγριος and Lat. *bulbus agrestis* – ‘field onion’ (Cynos1729:70) are the names of this herbal stock, adopted over time to the entire plant. They denote that this plant grew wild. **Compare:** → *Colchici*, → *bulbotuber*, → *cormus (2)*.

BULBINAE → *bulbus*.

BULBOCASTANI – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Bunium bulbocastanum* L. [= *Bulbocastanum mediterraneum* Albert]. Names of herbal materials: !*radix bulbocastani* – the root (Hmn1795(1.2):457, GM1835:223) of a tuberaceous form, !*semen bulbocastani* – the “seed” (Hmn1795(1.2):457), which is correctly the fruit of the schizocarp type. The plant was

mentioned as a medicinal species already by Carl1770:6. **Etymol.:** the Gk. βουλβοκάστανον (Cynos1729:89) and Lat. *bulbocastanum* were names of this species (compound of Gk. βολβός – 'an edible bulb of *Muscari comosum* (L.) Mill.' or Lat. → *bulbus* – 'a bulb' and Gk. καστάνειον – 'a chestnut (*Castanea sativa* Mill.)' or Lat. *castanum* – 'a chestnut seed') as the tuberaceous root of *B. bulbocastanum* resembles the shape and taste of the seeds of *C. sativa* Mill. Hence the Germ. name of the tubers of *B. bulbocastanum*: *Erdkastanie* – 'a ground chestnut' (Rosen1862:532), for further names see → *castanea porcina (1)*. A Lat. generic name [*Bulbocastanum* Mill.] was proposed in 1754. Misspelled as !*bolbocastanum* (Blanc1748:124).

BULBOCODII – *gen. sing.* (*m*). Original plant: mostly *Narcissus pseudonarcissus* L. Rarely further taxa: *N. pseudonarcissus* L. subsp. *major* (Curtis) Baker [= *N. major* Curt.] and *N.* ×*incomparabilis* Mill. [= *N. poëticus* L. × *N. pseudonarcissus* L.] were considered equivalent ones. Name of the herbal material: *flores bulbocodii* – the flowers (Rosen1862:116). Hartwich1897:230 used these epithets: *radix pseudonarcissi = narcissi majoris = bulbocodii* only for *N. pseudonarcissus*. **Etymol.:** the Gk. βολβουκωδίον (Ray1660:103), Latinized as *bulbocodion* (Lemery1760:130), and the Lat. *bulbocodium vulgatius* – 'a more ordinary *bulbocodium*' (JBHis1651(2):593) were names of *N. pseudonarcissus* denoting the shape of its underground organs.

BULBODIUM → *bulbotuber*.

BULBOTUBER – *nom. sing.* (*n*). A part of a plant which is a bulbotuber, i.e., a swollen underground stem used as a storage organ. It occurs in some members of the families *Alliaceae* Borkh., *Colchicaceae* DC., and *Iridaceae* Juss. This name was popularised in pharmaceutical sciences by Berg1845:48, Berg1866:78,201, who used it with synonyms: *bulbodium* and *bulbus solidus* and defined this way: «It is a bulbus with very few leaves but a strongly developed cormus. In bulbotubers, the cormus develops at the expense of the leaves.» A bulbotuber encloses a shoot bud inside (similarly as in a bulb → *bulbus*), but the storage leaves fuse together to form (at least in part) a uniform flesh (as in a → *tuber*). Examples: *bulbotubera Colchici* – bulbotubers of *Colchicum autumnale* L. (Henkel1862:235), still called *bulbus Colchici* (e.g. Berg1866:201). Earlier, bulbotubers were called roots (→ *radix*), bulbs (→ *bulbus*) and → *cormus (2)*. A bulbotuber of garlic (*Allium sativum* L.) is of the multiplicated type, composed of cloves (→ *spica (3)* = → *nucleus (2)*) covered with a common membranous leavy sheath. **Derivatives: BULBOTUBERA** – *nom. plur.* **Etymol.:** the Lat. *bulbotuber* is a compound of the Lat. → *bulbus* – 'a bulb' and Lat. → *tuber (1)* – 'a tuber'. This term, spelled !*bulbo-tuber*, was first used in a pharmaceutical text by Poli1843:6; earlier it was recognized in botany (Pławski1830:34). **Compare:** → *cormus (2)*.

BULBULAE (1!) – *gen. sing.* (*f*), a distorted spelling of → *bubulae* (GM1835:140, Wiggers1840:423).

BULBULAE (2!) – *nom. plur.* (*m*), a distorted diminutive of *bulbuli* (→ *bulbus*).

BULBULUS – *nom. sing.* (*m*), a diminutive of → *bulbus*.

BULBULUS THRASUS (!) – *nom. sing.* (*m*). An herbal material constituted by the root tubers of *Cyperus esculentus* L. (Hmn1793(1.1):260, PhBv1811(2):59). **Derivatives: BULBULI THRASI (!)** – *nom. plur.* **Etymol.:** Gk. ταρσός – 'a basket', also 'a mass of braided roots' or any other thing looking like this. Already in the 16th century it was distorted to !*trasi* and used in the Lat. name of this plant: !*trasi Veronensium* – '*trasi* of the people of Verona' (LobIc1581:78["77"]), !*trasi* (JBHis1651(2):504). Cynos1747:98 and Zückert1769:62 knew the herbal material (and the plant itself) under the name !*thrasi Veronensium* and !*thrasi*; hence, the further Lat. error *bulbulus* !*thrasus*. The name denotes the appearance of the herbal material: the tiny tubers are entwined in the dense and abundant root system of this plant. Lat. *bulbulus* (a diminutive of Lat. → *bulbus* – 'a bulb'), although this plant part is a tuber of root origin (→ *tuber (1)*). **Synonyms:** → *dulcinium*, → *dulcichinum*, → *Cyperi esculenti* !*radix*.

BULBUS – *nom. sing.* (*m*), abbreviation: ***bulb.*** A part of a plant which is the bulb, or an organ regarded as such. It is structurally a short stem with fleshy leaves or fleshy leaf bases covering a stem bud inside. Bulbs differ from tubers (→ *tuber (1)*) as the former has fleshy leaves, which was noticed already by Blanc1748:132: «A root is called bulbose if it consists of multiple lamellas, or fleshy membranes, one imposed parallelly into another, most part of which develop successively into leaves». E.g. *bulbus Allii* – the bulb of garlic *Allium sativum* L. (PhGr1837:116, PhNorv1854:20, PhVet1864:46) sometimes fresh – *recens* (Henkel1867:123); *radix seu bulbus Colchici* – the root or bulb of *Colchicum autumnale* L (Pfaff1831:103) – in this case the use of the term *bulbus* was necessary for precision as the medicinal bulbs of *C. autumnale* produce non-medicinal true roots at their base. Certain tiny tubers (→ *tuber (1)*) were also classified as *bulbi*, e.g. *bulbi Ranunculi bulbosi* – the bulbils of *Ranunculus bulbosus* L. (GM1835:22,270), likely due to the bright colour of their outer skin. **Derivatives: BULBI** – *gen. sing.* In names of herbal materials being bulbs or in names of preparations made of bulbs or similar organs, e.g. *pulvis bulbi Allii sativi* (= *bulbus Allii sativi pulveratus*) – a powder of garlic. **BULBI** – *nom. plur.* **DE BULBIS** – *abl. plur.*, e.g. *pulpa de bulbis Scillae* – a pulp from the bulbs of *Drimia maritima* (L.) Stearn (PhGall1818:38). **BULBULI** – *nom. plur.*, a diminutive of *bulbus*. It was a rare name of tiny bulbils, e.g. → *scorodoprasi (*) bulbuli/!bulbulae* (Schum1825(1):422). **BULBINAE** – *nom. plur.* (*f*), an altered diminutive of *bulbus* as a name for minute bulbils (Blanc1748:133) but met only outside pharmaceutical sciences. **Etymol.:** Gk. βολβός – 'a bulb of any edible species from the genus *Muscari* L., used as a vegetable'. This Gk. word became a synonym for any edible bulbs. Class. Lat. *bulbus* – 'a bulb' (as a plant organ). At least until the late 18th century, bulbs and bulbotubers were called roots (→ *radix*), e.g. !*radix Allii* – of garlic (Hmn1795(1.2):489) and were explained as «*radix bulbosa ex pluribus squamis carnosis axi affixis constans*» – 'a bulb-like root consisting of multiple fleshy scales attached to an axis' (Cynos1726:156, used regularly as *radix bulbosa* by Blanc1748:132n,360,416,601). In pharmacy, some small bulbils were called tubers (→ *tuber (1)*) and other real tubers were called bulbils, e.g. → *Corydalidis cavae bulbus/tuber*. **Remark:** bulbils of stem origin, like the ones in *Cardamine bulbifera* (L.) Crantz and *Dioscoroea* spp., are in pharmacy classified as tubers (→ *tuber (1)*), despite the fact that they contain a bud inside the flesh rather than on the surface. **Compare:** → *bulbotuber*, → *nucleus (2)*, → *tuber (1)*, → *cormus (2)*.

BULBUS SOLIDUS → *bulbotuber*.

BULBUS VOMITORIUS → *Muscareos*.

BUMELIAE (?) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant unknown; it was a tree, likely from the genus *Fraxinus* L. or *Sorbus* L. Name of the herbal material: *lignum bumeliae* – the wood (Sepp1773:*tab.*xxiii), also called → *fraxini amplissimae (?) lignum*. **Etymol.:** from Gk. βοῦς – 'an ox' and Gk. μελία – 'an ash (a tree)', hence already in Class. Gk. βουμελία – 'an ash' (Blanc1748:133). The referred author gathered the following names of this tree: *fraxinus bubula* – 'a cattle ash' and *fraxinus magna* – 'a great ash'; the latter is etymologically equal to → *fraxini amplissimae (?)*. Gerard1597:1290 perfectly described and imaged *Sorbus aucuparia* L. with the following names: Lat. *sorbus sylvestris sive Fraxinus bubula* ('a wild service or an ash bubula'), Old Eng. *wilde ashe*, and *wilde service tree*. Based on this identification, Merrett1667:39 synonymized this pair of polynomials: *fraxinus bubula seu sorbus vulgaris* (by Gerard1597:1290) = *ornus seu fraxinus sylvestris* (Park1640(2):1419). The latter was *sorbus aucuparia* (JBHis1650(1):62), which is *S. aucuparia* L. Hence, *S. aucuparia* might once have become an easily available substitute for the exotic *F. ornus* L.; both these trees have similar leaves that could be used in the same way to cure cattle. **Remark:** this Lat. word was used to name the genus [*Bumelia* Sw.] (proposed 1788) from the *Sapotaceae* Juss. family.

BUNIADIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Brassica napus* L. Name of the herbal material: *semen buniadis* – the seed (PhWirt1754:80, Hoffm1802:51, Tdf1822:373). **Etymol.:** Gk. βουνιάς – 'a turnip'. Class. Lat. *bunias* – 'a rapeseed'; same in Blanc1748:133n. **Remark:** the Lat. noun *bunias* was used as a Lat. generic name of other non-medicinal plants, *Bunias* L. (established in 1753).

BUPHTALAMI (!), BUPHTALMI (!) – → *buphthalami (1!)*, → *buphthalmi*.

BUPHTHALAMI (1!) – *gen. sing.* (*m* or *n*). Original plant: *Anthemis tinctoria* L. Names of herbal materials: !*flores buphthalami* – the "flowers" (Dierb1819:338, Tdf1822:325, GM1835:63), which are correctly the inflorescences of the capitulum type), *flores buphthalmi radiati* – the radial florets (Cynos1731:485), *herba buphthalami* – the herb (Dierb1819:338), *folium buphthalami* – the leaf (Cynos1731:233). **Etymol.:** the Gk. βούφθαλμον was the name of *Anacyclus radiatus* Loisel. (Abram1958(1):440). The Medieval Lat. *buphthalmos* and *buphthalmon* were names of *Anthemis tinctoria* L. (SŁŚrPol), which stemmed from the Gk. βοῦς – 'an ox' and ὀφθαλμός – 'an eye' and denoted the resemblance of the capitulum to a large eye surrounded by eyelashes (radial florets) (Blanc1748:134). Hence the similar names of this plant: Pol. *wołowe oko* (SŁŚrPol, CMA1752:21), Germ. *Ochsenauge* (Dobel1830:23). The Gk. name misspelled as !βοῦφδαλμος in Cynos1731:233. The Lat. *buphthalmum* became an element of specific names from the current genera *Argyranthemum* Webb ex Sch. Bip. and *Anacyclus* L. The species *Anthemis tinctoria* was named *buphthalmum tanaceti minoris foliis* by CBPin1623:134). Hence the Lat. generic names: *Buphthalmum* L. (however, *A. tinctoria* was never included in it) and [*Buphthalmum* Mill. (1754)]. The etymologically correct spelling *buphthalmi* is relatively rare (see: → *buphthalmi*). **Remark:** the Lat. *bupthalmum majus* was the name of *Leucanthemum vulgare* Lam. (also called in Lat. *oculus bovis* – 'an eye of an ox').

The Lat. *buphthalmum* was also the name of *Adonis vernalis* L. (Dodon1583:261). All these plants are similar at first glance by their conspicuous capitula with radial florets or by a conspicuous flower with multiple long petals. **Compare:** → *oculi bovis (*).*

BUPHTHALAMI (2!*) – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plants: several species regarded as equivalent due to their similar names, similar morphology, or confused for these reasons: **1)** *Anthemis arvensis* L. Name of the herbal material: *herba buphthalami* – the herb (PhBv1824(3):30, GM1835:101, Rosen1862:278). **2)** *Leucanthemum vulgare* Lam. (Jz1826(1):244, the plant is mentioned there under the correctly spelled pharmaceutical name *buphthalmum*). **3)** Blanc1748:134 synonymized these plant names: *buphthalmum = oculus bovis = cotula foetida*; at least the latter may indicate *A. cotula* L. [= *Cotula foetida* Poepp. ex DC.] (→ *Cotulae foetidae*)? (but the plant description is insufficient). **Etymol.:** as of → *buphthalami (1!)*, and identical to → *oculi bovis (*)*. The abovementioned species might be surrogates for *A. tinctoria* (see → *buphthalami (1!)*). **Compare:** → *oculi bovis (*).*

BUPHTHALAMI VULGARIS (!) – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Anthemis tinctoria* L. Name of the herbal material: !*flores Buphthalami* – the "flowers" (only as a cross-reference in Hmn1793(1.1):168; Tdf1822:325, GM1835:101). This herbal stock is correctly constituted by whole inflorescences of the capitulum type. **Etymol.:** Lat. *buphthalmum vulgare* – 'an ordinary ox-eye' was the name of this species in RaySyn1690:56. No such binomial existed in taxonomy. Further etymol. and alternative spellings under → *buphthalami (1!)*.

BUPHTHALAMI MAJORIS (!) – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Leucanthemum vulgare* (Vaill.) Lam. [= *Chrysanthemum leucanthemum* L.]. Only as a cross-reference in Hmn1793(1.1):168 and from there copied into Anthon1861:160.

BUPHTHALMI – a correctly spelled but rare in pharmacy variant of → *buphthalami…*, e.g. in Cynos1731:233,485, Blanc1748:134, Vogel1758:156, Hmn1793(1.1):16, GM1835:63,101.

BUPLEURI – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Bupleurum falcatum* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix Bupleuri* – the root (Spenner1835(2):529), *herba Bupleuri* – the herb (Hmn1799(2.2):212, Dierb1819:114, Spenner1835(2):529). On the other hand, Cynos1731:139,299 mentioned different herbal materials: !*semen Bupleuri* – the "seed" (correctly the fruit of the schizocarp type), and *folium Bupleuri* – the leaf. **Etymol.:** the Class. Lat. *bupleuron* is a compound of the Gk. βοῦς – 'an ox' and Gk. πλεῦρον – 'a rib', denoting the shape of the stiff and sickle-shaped leaves. Hence the Lat. generic name *Bupleurum* L., Span. *bupleuro* and *bupleyro* (Jz1826(1):244), Fr. *buplêvre* (PhFr1827:45) and *bupleure* (GM1835:96). Etymol. equal to → *costae bovis* but see also → *auriculae leporis*.

BUPLEURI FALCATI – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Bupleurum falcatum* L. Names of herbal materials: *radix Bupleuri falcati* – the root (Schum1825(1):330).

BURAH…, **BURANH**… → *cortex buranham*.

BURGUNDIC·US, -A, -UM - 1) → *pix Burgundica*. 2) → *vinum Burgundicum*.

BURO, BURRO → *fructus burro*.

BURSAE PASTORIS – *gen. sing.* (*f* + *m*). Original plant: *Capsella bursa-pastoris* L. [= *Bursa pastoris* G. H. Weber]. Name of the herbal material: *herba Bursae pastoris* – the herb (PhWirt1754:46, Hmn1795(1.2):423, GM1835:101, Asch1843:53). **Etymol.:** the Lat. *pastoria bursa* – 'a shepherd's purse' (Fuchs1549:583) was the name of this species (Lat. *adj*. *pastorius* – 'pertaining to shepherd'), later (probably by reading it as *pastoris bursa*) altered to *bursa pastoris* – 'a shepherd's purse' (Gerard1597:214), from the shape of the fruits. Also named *bursa pastoria* (JBHis1651(2):936, RaySyn1690:118). Hence the former Lat. generic names: [*Bursa-pastoris* Séguier] and [*Bursa* Boehm.] proposed about the mid-19th century; Span. *bolsa de pastor* (Hisp1826:225), Eng. *shepherdspurse* (Lewis1786:108), *shepherd's purse* (Gray1821:130), Fr. *bourse à pasteur* (Fuchs1549:583), Ital. *borsa pastorizia*, Hung. *pásztortáska*, Dan. and Norw. *hyrdetaske*.

BURSAE PASTORIS MINIMAE – *gen. sing.* (*f* + *m*). Original plant: *Draba verna* L. [= *Erophila verna* (L.) Chevall.]. Name of the herbal material: *herba bursae pastoris minimae* – the herb (Rosen1862:633). **Etymol.:** Lat. *bursa pastoris minima* – 'the smallest shepherd's purse' was the name of this plant (JBHis1651(2):937) from the resemblance of its shape to *Capsella bursa-pastoris* (L.) Medik (shepherd's purse) although the fruits differ considerably. Further etymol. under → *bursae pastoris*.

BURSERAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Bursera simaruba* (L.) Sarg. [= *B. gummifera* L.]. Names of herbal materials: *lignum Burserae* – the wood, *cortex Burserae* – the bark, *gummi Burserae* – the gum (Schoepf1787:50), which was a hardened exudation from the damaged trunk (better known as → *chibou*). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Bursera* Jacq. ex L. (established in 1762). **Compare:** → *kikekunemalo (?)*, → *simaroubae*.

BURSERAE BALSAMIFERAE – *gen. sing.* (*n*). Original plant: *Tetragastris balsamifera* (Sw.) Oken [= *Bursera balsamifera* (Sw.) Pers.]. Name of the herbal material: *fructus Burserae balsamiferae* – the fruit (Fristedt1868:564). **Compare:** → *copalchi*, → *Hedwigiae balsamiferae.*

BUT. – an abbreviation of the Lat. → *butyrum (1)* (Per1847:108).

BUTAE (!) – a distorted spelling of → *butuae (*)* (Per1854(2):1075).

BUTEAE – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Butea monosperma* (Lam.) Taub. [= *B. frondosa* Roxb. ex Willd.]. Names of herbal materials: *flos Buteae* – the flower (Martius1853:15), *fructus Buteae* – the fruit (Schroff1865:165), *gummi Buteae* – the gum (also called: → *kino Bengalense*, → *kino dhank* and → *lacca (*)*) (Waring1868:73n), earlier classified among sorts of → *kino (*)* (Schum1826(2):298). **Etymol.:** Lat. generic name *Butea* Roxb. ex Willd. (established in 1802). The gum-like exudation was called *kuenee* in Hindu (sometimes used in Eng. sources) and *kinsuka* from Sanskrit (Per1854(2):859). The species and its herbal material mentioned first by Schum1826(2):298. **Compare:** → *kino (*)*, → *gummi rubrum adstringens (*)*.

BUTHYRUM (!) – an incorrect spelling of → *butyrum (1)* (e.g. Dos1761:199, PhBv1823(1):310).

BUTUA – *indecl.*, an early form of → *butuae* (e.g. PhWirt1785:38).

BUTUAE (*) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Cissampelos pareira* L. Name of the herbal material: *radix butuae* – the root (Hisp1826:30n), most often called → *pareirae bravae (*) radix*. According to Swd1799:[512] and SpixMart1824:97, *C. pareira* was used as a substitute for the true *butua*, which was yielded by *Abuta rufescens* Aubl. [= *Cocculus tomentosa* Mart.], and this information was repeated in Dittrich1863:5, Schroff1865:125 (for roots called there *radix butua*). **Errors:** 1) Authors suspected that the root, first called *radix butua*, originated from the plant [*Cissampelos cinerascens* Seem.; *Menispermum cinerascens*] (Schroff1865:125). Both these binomials were resolved as *Chondodendron platyphyllum* Miers. 2) Schum1826(2):700 mentioned the bark (*cortex butua*), not the roots, and did not specify the plant name. 3) Martius1832:57 reported the usage of *C. ovalifolia* DC. [= *C. ebracteata* A. St.-Hil.] in Brazil (as a substitute?). **Etymol.:** *butua* (also *abutua* and *caapeba*) were the names of the original species (Per1854(2):1075, Dittrich1863:5) or its root in Brazil (SpixMart1824:97) or in Guiana (Martius1832:57). According to Martius1863:387, the names *butua* and *abutua* in Tupi language denoted several species of small trees from the genus *Cocculus* DC. The epithet was distorted in pharmacy to: !*butae* (Per1854(2):1075) and !*brutuae* (Jz1838:284) (as *gen. sing.*); or used as an indeclensable Lat. noun *butua*, i.e., *radix butua* (PhWirt1785:38, Schum1826(2):701); hence the Span. *botou* (Jz1826(1):320). The oldest occurrence of the roots in Europe dates to 1688 (Martius1832:57) and the name *butua* occurred first in Dos1761:22. As ***radix de butua*** in Vater1722:20,41. The latter author erroneously suspected *Butua* to be the geographical region of origin of this tree. In taxonomy, a simplified Lat. generic name [*Abuta* Aubl.] was proposed in 1775. **Remark:** Not to be confused with → *Buteae*. **Compare:** → *Abutae*, → *pareirae bravae (*)*.

BUTYROSPERMI – *gen. sing.* (n). Original plant: *Vitellaria paradoxa* C. F. Gaertn. [= *Butyrospermum parkii* (G. Don) Kotschy; *B. paradoxum* (C. F. Gaertn.) Hepper]. Name of the herbal material: *butyrum Butyrospermi* – the oil (Ws1882:245) (more frequently called → *karite oleum*). It is a thick solid fat exuded from the fruits and seeds by prolonged maceration in water (Rosen1862:508) or by boiling them in water (Ws1882:245). An analogous fat was yielded by some unrecognized trees mentioned under the non-existent Lat. binomials "*Bassia djave*" and "*B. nunju*" (Ws1882:245). **Etymol.:** the former Lat. generic name [*Butyrospermum* Kotschy] (proposed 1865) from Lat. → *butyrum (1)* – 'butter' + Gk. σπέρμα – 'a seed, a grain, a pyrene', to describe the properties of the seeds. In pharmacy since 1860 (Ws1882:245). **Compare:** → *karite*.

BUTYRUM (1) – *nom. sing.* (*n*), Lat. 'butter' (abbreviation: ***but.***). A plant product that is a fatty substance solid at room temperature. The only such herbal materials to which the term *buyrum* was correctly applied were: *butyrum cacao* – cocoa butter (e.g. Pos1866:47) (→ *cacao (2)*) and *butyrum nucistae* (= *oleum nucistae expressum*) – the solid fat of nutmeg (Pos1866:332) (→ *nucistae*). Apart from that, volatile oil of rose (→ *Rosae aetheroleum*) distilled with steam from the flowers, solidifies at the temperature 15–22°C, but it is a mass of crystalline, non butyraceous nature, and therefore should not be called "butter" (Lemb1907(2):471). Modernly,

such plant fats are called butters (but not in Lat.), e.g. Eng. *shea butter*. **Derivatives: EX BUTYRO** – *abl. sing.* In names of preparations, e.g. *sapo* [*medicatus*] *ex butyro Cacao* – ‘a [medicated] soap of cocoa butter’ (Hmn1799(2.2):200), obtained by the saponification of cocoa butter, see → *sapo*. **Etymol.:** Gk. βούτυρον, βούτυρος, Class. Lat. *butyron, butyrum* and *buturum* – ‘butter’. This name denotes that this fatty matter easily melts at the temperature of the human body (when hold in hands) just like butter. Hence the Eng. names for various solid plant oils, especially: 1) *concrete oil of nutmeg*, *nutmeg butter* and its former confusing Lat. name → *adeps (!) Myristicae* – literally ‘nutmeg lard’ (Strumpf1861:429); 2) Eng. *cocoa butter*. **Remarks: 1)** Pharmacy and surgery knew other dairy products: **1a)** butter from cow's milk, Lat. *butyrum* (Kraus1818:195), and in full: Lat.: *butyrum vaccinum* – ‘cow's milk’ and *butyrum majale* – ‘May milk’ (PhHisp1817:2, Hisp1826:16), Eng. *May butter*; **1b)** buttermilk, Lat. *lac ebutyratum* (Pos1855:199). Preparations made from butter as a fatty base were also named → *butyrum (2)*. Any other butter was named with an epithet denoting an animal, e.g. *butyrum ovile* – ‘sheep's butter’ (PhGr1837:26). **2)** In pharmaceutical chemistry, *butyrum* was an element of the traditional names of some chemical compounds: *butyrum antimonii* – antimony trichloride $SbCl_3$ (Wang1919:170) (= *liquor stibii muricatus*, HHim1809:38), *butyrum zinci* – zinc chloride $ZnCl_2$ (Vogt1832(1):335). They might describe the consistency of those salts in humid state. **3)** Eng. *prune butter* was the name of plum jam. **4)** Germ. *Maibutter* is *Caltha palustris* L. (Graum1815(3):378). **Compare:** → *butyrum (2)*, → *myrteum*, → *oleum fixum*, → *oleum sebaceum*, and *oleum cerae* under → *cera (2)*.

BUTYRUM (2) – *nom. sing.* (*n*), Lat. ‘[medicated] butter’. A type of basic preparation. It is a fatty liniment made of butter (Lat. *butyrum*), in which medicinal ingredients were dissolved or suspended. Examples of simple medicated butters are rare, e.g. *butyrum Majoranae* – marjoram butter, which was a macerate of the marjoram herb in butter (DBB1731:45). The same preparation in Plenck1775:229 has a synonym *unguentum Majoranae* – ‘marjoram ointment’ and also contained an addition of marjoram oil (*aetheroleum Majoranae*). Medicated butters were substituted with ointments based on more sustainable or just cheaper animal fats but could retain the name *butyrum*. Hence, e.g. *butyrum Majoranae* (= → *unguentum Majoranae*) in Winkler1852(xxxi.4):4) was a typical ointment made of lard (*adeps suillus* = *axungia suilla*) in which a tincture of marjoram was suspended (PhHass1860:377); similar was *butyrum Rutae* (= *unguentum Rutae*) – an ointment of rue (Hisp1826:171). **Remarks:** *butyrum* was also an element of names of compound medicines that included butter, e.g. *butyrum terebinthinatum* (Prag1739:104). **Etymol.:** under → *butyrum (1)*. **Compare:** → *oleum (3)*, → *unguentum*.

BUTYRUM CERAE → *cera (2)*.

BUTYRUM GALAM – *nom. sing.* (*n*) + *indecl.* (*i*). An herbal material constituted by a buttery exudation (→ *butyrum (1)*) obtained (by boiling in water?) from the endosperm of the seeds of the tree *Burckella obovata* (G. Forst.) Pierre [= *Bassia obovata* G. Forst.] (Rosen1862:508). **Etymol.:** Lat. *butyrum [ex] Galam* – ‘butter from Galam’ (a place?), Germ. *Galam-Butter*, but Eng. *galam* (and *shea*) (Hedrick1919:123), Germ. *Shea-Butter* (Martius1854:178); however, the Eng. *Shea-tree* was the name of a different tree *Vitellaria paradoxa* C. F. Gaertn.

[= *Butyrospermum parkii* (G. Don) Kotschy] (Hedrick1919:123) which yields → *karite*. **Remark:** Not to be confused with → *gummi galam (?)*. **Compare:** → *butyrum (1)*.

BUXARI (?) – *indecl.?* (*F?*). An epithet in the name of an unknown herbal material: *fabae buxari* (Goutta1813:284) described there as: «*fabae Buxari et Tonca*, Germ. *Indianische und aromatische Bohnen*» (Goutta1813:284), i.e., *buxari* were different from the ones called → *tonca*. **Etymol.:** likely from the city of Buxar in eastern India (in the state of Bihar). **Compare:** → *faba*.

BUXE·US, -A, -UM → *Buxi*.

BUXI – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Buxus sempervirens* L. Names of herbal materials: *folium Buxi* – the leaf (Schum1826(2):473, GM1835:75, Stz1954:*par.*247), *cortex Buxi* – the bark, *lignum Buxi* – the wood (Lewis1778:110, Schf1784:177, Schum1826(2):473, GM1835:171, Körber1861:99), *radix Buxi* – the root (Stz1954:*par.*248), *oleum Buxi* – the "oil", which was correctly the pitch (→ *oleum (5)*) obtained by the dry distillation of the wood (Hmn1793(1.1):165, Gray1821:225). **Derivatives: BUXE·US, -A, -UM** – *adj.*, only in the name of the wood: *lignum buxeum* (Dos1761:22). **Etymol.:** Gk. πύξος, Class. Lat. *buxus*, and in Medieval Lat. also *buxum* – 'a box (tree, shrub)', hence the Lat. generic name *Buxus* L., Germ. *Buchsbaum*, *Buchs*, Eng. *boxtree*, *box*, Portug. (Brazil.) *buxinho*, *buxo*, Dan., Norw. *buksbom*, Swed. *buxbom*, Fr. *bouis* (Mtq1748:xxiv) and *buis* (PhWirt1754:103, PhFr1827:44), Ital. *bosso*, Span. *box* (Jz1826(1):223) and *boj*, Hung. *bukszus*. **Remark:** the Germ. *westindisches Buchsbaumholz* – 'West Indian boxwood' is → *quebracho cortex* (Ws1882:117).

BUXI ARBORESCENTIS – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: *Buxus sempervirens* L. [= *B. arborescens* Mill.]. Name of the herbal material: *lignum Buxi arborescentis* – the wood (PhWirt1741:91). **Etymol:** the Lat. *buxus officinarum arborescens* – 'a tree-like box of drugstores' was the name of this species (Vaill1723:25), simplified to *buxus arborescens*. The newer synonymic binomial [*B. arborescens*] is convergent.

BYNE – *nom. sing.* (*f*). An herbal product which is malt (→ *maltum*), mostly from barley (*Hordeum* spp.), i.e., grain made to germinate by moisture and warmth (Per1854(2):117). **Derivatves: BYENS** – *gen. sing.* In names of preparations, e.g. *infusum bynes* – an infusion of malt (Per1854(2):118), *cataplasma bynes* – a cataplasm of malt (Per1854(2):86), more precisely made of flour milled from malt and yeast; *extractum bynes* – an extract of malt (ExtraPh1910:444, also called there *extractum malti*). **Etymol.:** Gk. βύνη – 'malt'. **Synonym:** → *brasium*. **Compare:** → *maltum*.

BYSSUM, BYSSUS – *nom. sing.* (*n, m*). The finest sort of linen (→ *linteum*) (Blanc1748:135). **Etymol.:** Gk. βύσσος – 'a linen', i.e., a fabric woven from flax fibres, used in the household.

BYTTERIAE FEBRIFUGAE (?) – *gen. sing.* (*f*). Original plant: an unknown tree from the Antilles, mentioned under the non-existent binomials "*Bytteria febrifuga*" (Wiggers1858:66), "*B. febrifuga* L." (Eulnbg1885:590) and allegedly belonging to the family *Simaroubaceae* DC. (Pos1866:113). Name of the herbal material: *lignum Bytteriae febrifugae* – the wood (Wiggers1858:66), also called *lignum Bytteriae* (Eulnbg1885:590). The wood was compared to → *Simaroubae lignum* or to → *Quassiae (1) lignum* (Pos1866:113). **Etymol.:** unclear; Eng. name of this species: *bitter ash* (Pos1866:66) but it should be correctly applied to the wood of → *Quassiae (2) lignum* (Brown1878:126).

References

Abl1858 – Abl [n.] 1858: *Zur Nomenclatur der Pharmacopoea Germanica mit bezug der Pharmacopoea Austriaca*. Amtlicher Bericht über die Versammlung Deutscher Naturforscher und Ärzte 32: 271–278.

Abram1958 – Abramowiczówna Z. (ed.) 1958–1965: *Słownik grecko-polski*. PWN, Warszawa; 1: I–XXV + 1–631; 2: 1–747; 3: 1–778; 4: 1–733.

Alp1592 – Alpini P. 1592: *De Plantis Aegypti*. Apud Franciscum de Franciscis Senensem, Venetiis.

Alp1629 – Alpini P. 1629: *De Plantis exoticis Libri duo*. Apud Io. Guerilium, Venetiis.

Alston1770 – Alston C. 1770: *Lectures on the materia medica: containing the natural history of drugs*. Vol. 1–2. Edward & Charles Dilly, Poultry; A. Kincaid & J. Bell, Edinburgh.

anon1846 – *Pharmakognosie, Materia medica, galenische Präparatenkunde, Geheimmittel*. Jahrbuch für practische Pharmacie und verwandte Fächer 1846; 12: 318–328.

anon1864 – *Waarenbericht*. Zeitschrift des allgemeinen Österreichischen Apothekert-Vereines 1864; 2(11): 223–226.

anon1876 – *The growth and use of benzoin*. American Journal of Pharmacy 1876; 48(2): 74––77.

Anthon1833 – Anthon E. F. 1833: *Handwörterbuch der chemisch-pharmazeutischen und pharmakognostischen Nomenklaturen*. Johann Leonhard Schrag, Nürnberg.

Anthon1861 – Anthon E. F. 1861: *Handwörterbuch der chemisch-pharmazeutischen und pharmakognostischen Nomenklaturen*. Aufl. 2., J. L. Schrag's Verlag, Leipzig.

Arends1903 – Arends G. 1903: *Neue Arzneimittel und pharmazeutische Spezialitäten: einschliesslich der neuen Drogen, Organ- und Serumpräparate*. J. Springer, Berlin.

Arnemann1795 – Arnemann J. 1795: *Praktische Arzneimittellehre*. Theil 1. Aufl. 2. Im Vandenhoek und Ruprechtschen Verlage, Göttingen.

Artus1857 – Artus W. 1857: *Receptirkunst*. Aufl. 2. C. A. Schwetschke & Sohn, Braunschweig.

Asch1843 – Aschenbrenner M. 1843: *Die neueren Arzneimittel und Arzneibereitungsformen*. F. Enke's Verlagsbuchhandlung, Erlangen.

BagSan1710 – Baglivi G., Santorini J. D. 1710: *Opera omnia Medico-Practica et Anatomica*. Ed. 7., sumptibus Anisson, & Joannis Posue, Lugduni.

Barr1714 – Barrelier J. 1714: *Icones Plantarum per Galliam, Hispaniam, et Italiam observatarum*. Ganeau, Parisiis.

BartCast1877 – Barton B. H., Castle T. 1877: *British flora medica*. A new edition… by J. R. Jackson. Chatto and Windus, London.

Barton1818 – Barton W. P. C. 1818: *Vegetable materia medica of the United States*. Volume 2. M. Carey & Son, Philadelphia.

Baudis1754 – Baudis I. L. 1754: *Dissertatio inauguralis physico-chymica exhibens nonnula de genericis quibusdam Plantarum Principiis hactenus plerumque neglectis... praeside Io.*

Frederico Cartheuser... pro gradu doctoris... Typis Johannis Christiani Winteri, acad. reg. typogr., Francofurti ad Viadrum.

Bäumler2021 – Bäumler S. 2021: *Heilplanzenpraxis heute – Rezepturen und Anwendung*. Aufl. 3. Elsevier Health Sciences, Urban & Fischer.

Beckm1801 – Beckmann J. 1801: *Lexicon botanicum*. J. F. Röver, Gottingae.

Bene1833 – Bene F. 1833: *Elementa Medicinae practicae*. Sumptibus Conr. Adolphi Hartleben, Pestini.

Berg1789 – Berg P. U. 1789: *Dissertatio medica de Medicina Africanorum… praeside C. P. Thunberg…* Botanisches Magazin 2(5): 59–66.

Berg1845 – Berg O. 1845: *Handbuch der pharmaceutischen Botanik*. Plahn'sche Buchhandlung (L. Nitze), Berlin.

Berg1852 – Berg O. 1852: *Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Botanik*. Band 2. Aufl. 2. Louis Nitze, Berlin.

Berg1865 – Berg O. C. 1865: *Anatomischer Atlas zur pharmazeutischen Waarenkunde*. Verlag von Rudolph Gaertner, Berlin.

Berg1866 – Berg O. 1866: *Pharmazeutische Botanik*. 5. Aufl. Verlag von Rudolph Gaertner, Berlin.

Bergen1826 – von Bergen H. 1826: *Versuch einer Monographie der China*. Gedruckt bey Hartwig & Müller, Hamburg.

Bergius1782 – Bergius P. J. 1782: *Materia medica e Regno Vegetabili, sistens simplicia officinalia pariter atque culinaria*. Tomus 2. Ed. 2., correctior. Typis Petri Hesselberg, Stockholmiae.

Bernatzik1876 – Bernatzik W. 1876: *Handbuch der allgemeinen und speciellen Arzeneiverordnungslehre*. Theil 1. Wilhelm Braumüller, Wien.

Bernitz1688 – de Bernitz M. B. 1688: *Fasciculus alter Medicamentorum singularium...* Miscellanea Curiosa 7(*suppl.*): 1–196.

BH2002 – Buerki R. A., Higby G. J. 2002: *History of dosage forms and basic preparations*. [In:] Swarbrick J., Boylan J. C. 2002, eds.: *Encyclopedia of pharmaceutical technology*. Marcel Dekker Inc., New York: 1447–1477.

Bischoff1829 – Bischoff T. G. 1829: *Plantae medicinales secundum Methodum Candollei naturalem in Conspectum relatae, adjectis Medicamentis quae prebent, simplicibus*. A. Oswald, Heidelbergae.

BL1803 – Bouillon-Lagrange E.-J.-B. 1803: *Manuelle du pharmacien*. Bernard, Paris.

Blanc1690 – Blankaart S. 1690: Lexicon novum medicum Graeco-Latinum. Apud Cornelium Boutesteyn & Jordaanum Luchtmans, Lugduni Batavorum.

Blanc1748 – Blanckaert S. 1748: *Lexicon medicum*. I. G. Bierwirth, Halae Magdeburgicae.

Blanc1756 – *Stephani Blancardi Lexicon medicum renovatum*. Ed. nova, aucta. Apud Samuelem et Johannem Luchtmans, Lugundi Batavorum 1756.

Bley1855 – Bley L. 1855: *Verzeichniss derjenigen Droguen, welche die Herren Gehe & Comp. in Dresden der Vereinssammlung als Geschenk haben zugehen lassen*. Archiv der Pharmacie 134(3): 326–327.

Brown1878 – Brown O. P. 1878: *The complete herbalist*. Published by the author, Jersey City.

BrPhCod1911 – *The British Pharmaceutical Codex*. The Pharmaceutical Press, London 1911.

Brückmann1722 – Brückmann F. E. 1722: *Catalogus exhibens Appellationes et Denominationes omnivm potus Generum*. Typis Salomonis Schnorrii, Helmstadl.

Brückmann1727a – Brückmann F. E. 1727: *Specimen prius botanico-medicum exhibens Fruticem Koszodrewina eiusque balsamum koszodrewinowy oley dictum*. Apud Ludolph. Schroeder, Brunsvigiae.

Brückmann1727b – Brückmann F. E. 1727b: *Specimen posterius botanico-medicum exhibens arborem Limbowe drewo eiusque oleum Limbowi oley dictum*. Apud Ludolph. Schroeder, Brunsvigiae.

Buk1960 – Bukowski S. 1960: *Receptura. Zarys technologii lekarstw*. Wyd. 2 rozszerzone. PZWL, Warszawa.

Busch1831 – Busch D. W. H., von Gräfe C. F., Hufeland C. W., Link H. F., Rudolphi K. A. 1831: *Encyclopädisches Wörterbuch der medicinischen Wissenschaften*. Band 6. J. W. Boike, Berlin.

Camer1588 – Camerarius I., jr. 1588: *Hortus Medicus et Philosophicus, in quo plurimarum Stirpium breves Descriptiones, novae Icones... continentur*. Apud Iohannem Feyerabend, impensis Sigismundi Feyerabendii, Henrici Dackii, et Petri Fischeri, Francofurti ad Moenum.

Cantani1877 – Cantani A. 1877: *Manuale di materia medica e terapeutica*… Vol. 2. Dottor Francesco Vallardi, tip.-editore, Milano.

Carl1770 – Carl J. A. 1770: *Botanisch-medicinischer Garten, worinnen die Kräuter in nahrhafte, in heilsame, und in giftige eingetheilt sind*. Anton Attenkhover, Ingolstadt.

Cartheuser1749 – Cartheuser J. F. 1749: *Fundamenta Materiae medicae tam generalis quam specialis*. Tomus 1. Impens. Iohannis Christiani Kleyb, Francofurti ad Viadrum.

Cartheuser1769 – Cartheuser J. F. 1769: *Fundamenta Materiae medicae tam generalis quam specialis*. Ed. nova…, curante Jo. Car. Desessartz. Tomi 1–4. Apud Petrum-Guillelmum Cavelier, Parisiis.

Castelli1625 – Castelli P., Aldini T. 1625: *Exactissima Descriptio rariorum quarundam Plantarum quae continentur Romae in Horto Farnesiano*. Typis Iacobi Mascardi, Romae.

Castelli1746 – Castelli B. 1746: *Lexicon medicum Graeco-Latinum*. Ed. nova. Apud Fratres de Tournes, Genevae.

Catal1847 – *Catalog über der 27. Generalversammlung des norddeutschen Apotheker-Vereins am 13., 14. und 15. September 1847 zu Jena ausgestellt gewesenen Gegenstände*. Archiv der Pharmacie 1847; 102(1): 108–114.

CatMM1825 – *Catalogus simplicium Pharmacorum Musei Materiae medicae in Regia Studiorum Universitate ad Usum medicae Juventutis. De Regno Vegetabili*. Officina bibliographica et typographica. Neapoli 1825.

Cauv1877 – Cauvet D. 1877: *Nouveaux éléments d'histoire naturelle médicale*. Tome 2. Ed. 2. Librairie J.-B. Baillière et Fils, Paris.

CBPin1623 – Bauhin C. 1623: *Πίναξ Theatri botanici*. Sumptibus & typis Ludovici Regis, Basileae.

CBProd1620 – Bauhin C. 1620: *Προδρομος Theatri botanici.* P. Iacobus, I. Treudelius, Francofurti.

Cherubini1814 – Cherubini F. 1814: *Vocabolario milanese-italiano*. Stamperia reale, Milano.

Chomel1712 – Chomel P. J.-B. 1712: *Abregé de l'Histoire des Plantes usuelles*. Charles Osmont, Paris.

ClusExot1605 – de L'Écluse C., Bellon P. 1605: *Caroli Clvsii Atrebatis... Exoticorum libri decem*. Ex officina Plantiniana, Raphelengii.

ClusHist1601 – de L'Écluse C. 1601: *Rariorum Plantarum Historia*. Ex Officina Platiniana, apud Ioannem Moertum, Antverpiae.

CMA1752 – *Compendium medicum auctum*. [Ed. 7]. W drukarni Jasney Gory Częstochowskiej 1752; Bacler B., Drobnik J. 2009: *Rośliny lecznicze w osiemnastowiecznym polskim poradniku medycznym Compendium medicum auctum*. Annales Academiae Medicae Silesiensis 63(1): 35–50, 51–65.

Coimbra1942 – Coimbra R. 1942: *Notas de fitoterapia: catálogo dos dados principais sôbre plantas utilizadas em medicina e farmácia*. Carlos da Silva Araujo, Rio de Janeiro.

Colmeiro1846 – Colmeiro M. 1846: *Catalogo metodico de plantas observadas en Cataluña, particularmente en las inmediaciones de Barcelona*. Librería de la Señora viuda é hijos de don Antonio Galleja, Madrid.

Cool1846 – Cooley A. J. 1846: *A cyclopaedia of practical receipts*. D. Appleton & Co., New York.

Cord1561 – Cordus V. 1561: *Annotationes in Pedacii Dioscoridis... de medica Materia libros V... Ejusdem Val. Cordi Historiae Stirpium lib. III... posthumi nunc primum in Lucem editi...* Excudebat J. Rihelius [sine loco].

Cornuti1635 – Cornuti I. 1635: *Canadensium Plantarum, aliarumque nondum editarum, Historia*. Apud Simonem le Moyne, Parisiis.

Coxe1825 – Coxe J. R. 1825: *The American dispensatory*, ed. 6th. Carey & Lea, Philadelphia.

Crantz1766 – Crantz H. I. N. 1766: *Institutiones Rei herbariae...* Tomus 1. Impensis Ioannis Pauli Kraus, Bibliopolae Viennensis.

Crantz1771 – Crantz J. N. 1771: *Materia medica et chirurgica juxta Systema Naturae digesta*. Tomus 3. Typographia Academica, Lovanii.

Culbreth1927 – Culbreth D. M. R. 1927: *A manual of materia medica and pharmacology*. 7th ed., Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia.

Cur1791 – Cursach J. 1791: *Botanicus medicus ad Medicinae Alumnorum Usum*. Typis Joannis Fabregues (*sine loco*).

Cynos1726 – Hermann P. 1726: *Cynosura materiae medicae*. Sumptibus Johannis Beckii, Argentorati.

Cynos1729 – Hermann P., Boecler J. 1729: *Cynosura materiae medicae continuata*. Sumptibus Johannis Beckii, Agentorati.

Cynos1731 – Boecler J. 1731: *Cynosurae Materiae medicae Continuatio secunda*. Sumptibus Johannis Beckii, Agentorati.

Cynos1747 – Boecler J. 1747: *Cynosura Materiae medicae continuata ad Cynosurae Materiae medicae Hermannianae Imitationem collecta*. Ed. 2. Sumptibus Johannis Beckii, Argentorati.

Czerw1816 – Czerwiakowski R. 1816: *Narządu opatrzenia chirurgicznego część I.* [editor unknown], Kraków.

Czerw1849 – Czerwiakowski I. R. 1849: *Opisanie roślin skrytopłciowych lékarskich i przemysłowych. Botaniki szczególnéj część 1.* W drukarni Uniwersytetu, Kraków.

Czerw1852 – Czerwiakowski I. R. 1852: *Opisanie roślin dwulistniowych lékarskich i przemysłowych*. *Botaniki szczególnéj część 2*. W drukarni C. K. Uniwersytetu, Kraków.

Czerw1859 – Czerwiakowski I. R. 1859: *Opisanie roślin dwulistniowych lékarskich i przemysłowych*. *Botaniki szczególnéj część 3–4*. W drukarni C. K. Uniwersytetu, Kraków.

Czerw1860 – Czerwiakowski I. R. 1860: *Opisanie roślin dwulistniowych lékarskich i przemysłowych*. *Botaniki szczególnéj część 5*. W drukarni C. K. Uniwersytetu, Kraków.

Czerw1863 – Czerwiakowski I. R. 1863: *Opisanie roślin dwulistniowych lékarskich i przemysłowych*. *Botaniki szczególnéj część 6 i ostatnia*. W drukarni C. K. Uniwersytetu, Kraków.

Dach1864 – Dachauer G. 1864: *Kosmetische Receptirkunst für Ärzte und Apotheker*. H. E. Gummi, München.

Dale1693 – Dale S. 1693: *Pharmacologia seu Manuductio ad Materiam medicam, in qua Medicamenta officinalia simplicia...* Sumptibus Sam. Smith & Benj. Walford, Societatis Regiae Typgraphorum, Londini.

Dale1739 – Dale S. 1739: *Pharmacologia seu Manuductio ad Materiam medicam*. Ed. 4. Joh. Arnold. Langerak, Lugundae Batavorum.

Dalech1586 – Dalechamps J. 1586: *Historia generalis Plantarum*. Pars 1–2. Apud Gulielmum Rouillium, Lugduni.

Dalpe1884 – Dalpe F. A. 1884: *Baycuru root*. American Journal of Pharmacy 56(7): 361–365.

DAV1729 – *Dispensatorium pharmaceuticum Austriaco-Viennense*. Collegium Pharmaceuticum Viennense, Typis J. J. Kümer, Viennae Austriae 1729.

DBB1731 – *Dispensatorium regium et electorale Borusso-Brandenburgicum...* Typis Joh. Gotofr. Michaelis, Berolini 1731.

DBB1744 – *Dispensatorium regium et electorale Borusso-Brandenburgicum...* Sumptibus Ioh. Iacobi Kornii, Wratislaviae 1744.

Deite1892 – Deite C., Brannt W. T. 1892: *A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of Perfumery*. Henry Carey Baird & Co., Philadelphia.

deKind1719 – de Kinder J., de Wint G. F. 1719: *Nucleus Belgicus materiae medicae*. Typis Simonis t'Serstevens, Bruxellis.

deMeuve1695 – de Meuve M. 1695: *Dictionnaire pharmaceutique ou apparat de médecine, pharmacie et chymie*. 3 ed., C. Rey, Lyon.

DiccMed1846 – *Diccionario de los diccionarios de medicina publicados en Europa*. Tom 9. Imprenta de Sanchiz, Madrid 1846.

Dict2004 – *Dictionary.com. The American Heritage® Dictionary of the English Language*. Ed. 4. Houghton Mifflin Company, 2004. http://dictionary.reference.com/

Diehl1880 – Diehl C. L. 1880: *Report on the progress of pharmacy, from July 1, 1878, to June 30, 1879.* Proceedings of the American Pharmaceutical Association at the 27. National Meeting held in Indianapolis, Ind., September 1879. Sherman & Co. Printers, Philadelphia.

Dierb1819 – Dierbach J. H. 1819: *Handbuch der medicinisch-pharmaceutischen Botanik*. Neue Akademische Buchhandlung von Karl Groos, Heidelberg.

Dierb1826 – Dierbach J. H. 1826: *Verdienste des Ruellius um die Entdeckung vaterländische Pflanzen*. Flora oder botanische Zeitung 9(7): 97–112; 9(8): 113–128.

Dierb1829 – Dierbach J. H. 1829: *Übersicht der neuesten Leistungen im Umfange der Pharmakologie, und besonders der medicinischen Botanik*. Magazin für Pharmacie 7(28): 151–238.

Dierb1830 – Dierbach J. H. 1830: *Übersicht der neusten Leistungen im Umfange der Pharmakologie, und besonders der medicinschen Botanik*. Magazin für Pharmacie 8(30): 143–252.

Dierb1837a – Dierbach J. H. 1837a: *Neuesten entdeckungen in der materia medica*. Band 1. Aufg. 2. Karl Groos, Heidelberg & Leipzig.

Dierb1837b – Dierbach J. H. 1837b: *Übersicht der neuesten Leistungen im Gebiete der Materia medica*. Medicinische Annalen 3(2): 270–311.

Dierb1843 – Dierbach J. H. 1843: *Neuesten Entdeckungen in der materia medica*. Band 2. Aufg. 2. Karl Groos, Heidelberg & Leipzig.

Dierb1845 – Dierbach J. H. 1845: *Codex medicamentarius Germanorum...* Akademische Verlagshandlung von C. F. Winter, Heidelberg.

Dierb1847 – Dierbach J. H. 1847: *Neuesten entdeckungen in der materia medica*. Band 3(2). Julius Groos, Heidelberg & Leipzig.

Dieter1901 – Dieterich K. 1901: *Analysis of Resins, Balsams and Gum-Resins: The Chemistry and Pharmacognosis*. Scott, Greenwood & Co., London.

Dittrich1863 – Dittrich J. 1863: *Die pharmacognostische Sammlung des Apothekers Josef Dittrich in Prag.* Nr. 219–III. C. Schreyer & Ignatz Fuchs, Prag.

DizUniv1839 – Gera F. (ed.) 1839: *Nuovo dizionario universale di agricoltura*. Tomo 10. G. Antonelli, Venezia.

DizUniv1847 – Gera F. (ed.) 1847: *Nuovo dizionario universale di agricoltura*. Tomo 26. Di G. Antonelli, Venezia.

DöbSpreng1847 – Döbereiner F. 1847: *Deutsches Apothekerbuch*. Theil 3: *Pharmaceutische chemie*. [In:] Döbereiner F., Hankel [n.], Sprengel [n.] 1847: *Lehrbuch der praktischen und theoretischen Pharmacie*. Ad. Becher's Verlag, Stuttgart.

Dobel1830 – Dobel K. F. 1830: *Synonymisches Wörterbuch der in der Arzneikunde und im Handel vorkommenden Gewächse*. Tob. Danheimer, Kempten.

Dodon1583 – Dodoens R. 1583: *Stirpium Historiae Pemptades sex sive Libri XXX*. Ex officina Christophori Plantini, Antverpiae.

Dos1761 – Parent P. A. 1761: *De Dosibus Medicamentorum, Liber singularis, in Ordinem Alphabeti digestus*. Apud Gerardum Potvliet & Cornelium de Pecker, Lugduni Batavorum.

DPhB1777 – *Dispensatorium pharmaceuticum Brunsvicense*. Offic. Libraria Orphanotrophei. Brunsvici 1777.

Duncan1806 – Duncan A. 1806: *The Edinburgh new dispensatory*. Ed. 3. Bell & Bradfute, Edinburgh.

Duncan1808 – Duncan A. 1808: *The Edinburgh new dispensatory*. Ed. 4. Bell & Bradfute, Edinburgh.

Duncan1813 – Duncan A. 1813: *The Edinburgh new dispensatory*. Ed. 7. Bell & Bradfute, Edinburgh.

Dunglison1839 – Dunglison R. 1839: *Medical lexicon. A new dictionary of medical science.* Lea & Blanchard, Philadelphia.

Dunglison1846 – Dunglison R. 1846: *Medical lexicon*. Ed. 6, revised and greatly enlarged. Lea & Blanchard, Philadeelphia.

Dunglison1868 – Dunglison R. 1868: *Medical lexicon: a dictionary of medical science*. Henry C. Lea, Philadelphia.

Dunin-Wąsowicz1883 – Dunin-Wąsowicz M. 1883: *Nowe surowe leki*. Czasopismo Towarzystwa Aptekarskiego we Lwowie 12: 282–284.

Dur1585 – Durante C. 1585: *Herbario nuovo*. Iacomo Bericchia & Iacomo Tornier, Roma.

Dym1975 – Dymińska M. 1975: *Historia zbiorów i Katedry Farmakognozji Akademii Medycznej w Krakowie*. Studia i Materiały z Dziejów Nauki Polskiej, B, 26: 177–217.

Ehrendf1886 – Ehrendorfer E. 1886: *Ueber antiseptische (locale) Behandlung in der Geburtshülfe*. Archiv für Gynaekologie 27(2): 171–226.

Eimb1820 – Eimbcke G. 1820: *Apparatus medicaminum*. Ed. auctior et correctior. Apud Hoffman & Campe, Hamburgi.

Endl1841 – Endlicher S. 1841: *Enchiridion botanicum*. Sumptibus Guil. Engelmann, Lipsiae; apud Fr. Beck, Braunmüller & Seidel, Carol. Gerold, Mörschner, Rohrmann, Schaumburg & Comp., Tendler & Schäfer, Volke, Wallishausser, Viennae.

Enslin1785 – Enslin J. C. 1785: *De Boleto suaveolente Linn. Commentatio medica*. Prostat in Bibliopolio Löffleriano, Mannheimii.

Ettm1708 – Ettmüller M. E. fil. 1708: *Opera medica theoretico-practica*. Ex Officina Zunneriana, Francofurti ad Moenum.

Ettm1736 – Ettmüller M. E. fil. 1736: *Opera medica theorico-practica*. Tomus 3. Ed. novissima. Apud Fratres de Tournes, Genevae.

Eulnbg1885 – Eulenburg A. 1885. *Real-Encyclopädie der gesammten Heilkunde*. Tom 3. Urban & Schwarzenberg, Wien.

ExtraPh1910 – Harrison Martindale W., Wynn Westcott W. 1910: *The extra pharmacopoeia*. Ed. 14. H. K. Lewis, London.

FeltLloyd1909 – Felter H. W., Lloyd J. U. 1909: *King's American dispensatory*. Vol. 2. Ed. 19. Ohio Valley Company, Cincinnati.

Fenner1888 – Fenner B. 1888: *Fenner's complete formulary.* Ed. 6. B. Fenner, Westfield.

Fischer1929 – Fischer H. 1929: *Mittelalterliche Pflanzenkunde*. Ed. 2. Georg Olms Verlag, München 1929 [reprinted in Hildesheim 2001].

FlückHanb1879 – Flückiger F. A., Hanbury D. 1879: *Pharmacographia. A history of the principal drugs of vegetable origin, met with in Great Britain and British India*. Ed. 2. Macmillan & Co., London.

Forbes1839 – Forbes W. 1839: *A new and improved druggists' price book*. Baiss, Brothers, & Co.; Constable & Finden, London.

Franck1716 – Francken de Frankenau G. 1716: *Flora Francica rediviva oder Kräuter-Lexicon*. Johann Christian Martini, Leipzig.

Fries1831 – Fries E. 1831: *Lichenographia Europaea reformata*. Typis Berlingianis, Lundae.

Fristedt1868 – Fristedt R. F. 1868: *Nyinkomna brasilianska droguer*. Upsala Läkareförenings Förhandlingar 3: 562–573.

Fuchs1549 – Fuchs L. 1549: *De Historia Stirpium Commentarii Insignes*. Apud Balthazarem Arnolletum, Lugduni.

Gagl1822 – Gagliardo G. B. 1822: *Vocabolario agronomico italiano*. G. Silvestri, Milano.

Gars1764 – de Garsault [n.] 1764: *Les figures des plantes et animaux d'usage en medecine, décrits dans la matière médicale de Mr. Geoffroy*. Tome 1–2. [without editor], [Paris].

GED1844 – G. E. D. 1844: *Proceeding of Societies*. Phytologist 24(6): 652–656.

Geiger1828 – Geiger P. L. 1828. *Handbuch der Pharmacie zum Gebrauche bei Vorlesungen und zum Selbstunterrichte für Ärzte, Apotheker und Droguiste*. Band 2, Hälfte 1. August Osswald, Heidelberg.

Geiger1839 – Geiger P. L., 1839: *Handbuch der Pharmacie zum Gebrauche bei Vorlesungen und zum Selbstunterrichte für Ärzte, Apotheker und Droguisten*. Band 2, Hälfte 1. Akademische Verlagshandlung von C. F. Winter, Heidelberg; C. Gerold, Wien.

Geoffroy1743 – Geoffroy [E.-F.] 1743: *Traité de la matiere medicale, ou De l'histoire, des vertus, du choix, et de l'usage des remedes simples*. Tome 2, section 1; Tome 6, section 2. Chez Jean de Saint et Charles Saillant, a Paris.

Geoffroy1750 – Geoffroy [E.-F.] 1750: *Suite de la matière médicale*. Tome 1, section 2. G. Cavelier, Desaint & Saillant, Didot le jeune, Paris.

Geoffroy1757 – Geoffroy E.-F. 1757: *Traité de la matière médicale ou de l'histoire des vertus, du choix et de l'usage des remedes simples*. Tome 3, section 6. Chez Desaint & Saillant, G. Cavelier, Le Prieur, Paris.

Gerard1597 – Gerard J. 1597: *The Herball or Generall Historie of Plantes*. John Norton, London.

Gesner1771 – Gesner J. A. 1771: *Materia medica historico-physico-medice descripta*. Sum[p]tibus Johannis Christophori Erhardi bibliopolae, Stutgardiae.

Gillett1991 – Gillett J. B. 1991: *Burseraceae* [In:] Polhill R. M. *Flora of tropical East Africa*. A. A. Balkema, Georgetown University Press, Georgetown.

GM1835 – Geiger P. L., Mohr C. F. 1835: *Pharmacopoea universalis. Simplicia cruda et praeparata mercabilia*. C. F. Winter, Heidelbergae.

GM1845 – Geiger P. L., Mohr C. F. 1845: *Pharmacopoea universalis. Composita et praeparata*. C. F. Winter, Heidelbergae.

Göpp1856 – Göppert H. R. 1856: *Über botanische Museen, insbesondere über das an der Universität Breslau*. Heyn'sche Buchhandlung (E. Remer), Götlitz.

Göpp1859 – Göppert H. R. 1859: *Ueber die Droguen-Aufstellung im botanischen Garten der Universität Breslau*. Breslau, den 28 Februar 1859. Hannover, Hahn'sche Hofbuchhandlung. Extra-Abdruck aus dem Archiv der Pharmacie 148(1): 81–89.

Goris1938 – Goris A. 1938: *Agaric mâle et agaric femelle*. Bulletin des Sciences Pharmacologiques 45(4): 157–160.

Gorj1853 – Gorjaninov P. 1853: *Farmakodinamika*. Cz. 2. D. Kjesnevilj, Sanktpeterburg.

Goüan1765 – Goüan A. 1765: *Flora Montspeliaca sistens plantas N°. 1850 ad sua genera relatas*. Sumptibus Benedicti Duplain, Lugduni.

Goutta1813 – Goutta W. G. 1813. *Index Latino-Germanicus oder lateinisch-deutsches alphabetisches Nahmenverzeichniß der in diesem Speciall-Tariffe angeführten Material--Waaren*. Fortsetzung der von Joseph Kroaptschek verfaßten Sammlung der Gesetze (Wien). 28: 278–297.

Graum1815 – Graumüller J. C. F. 1815: *Handbuch der pharmaceutisch-medicinischen Botanik*. Band 3. Im Verlag der Schöne'schen Buchhandlung, Eisenberg.

Gray1821 – Gray S. F. 1821: *A supplement to the pharmacopoeia being a treatise of pharmacology in general*. Thomas & George Underwood, London.

Gray1836 – Gray S. F. 1836: *A supplement to the Pharmacopœia and treatise on pharmacology in general*. Ed. 6. Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown, Green, and Longman; Simpkin, Marshall, & Co.; Sherwood, Gilbert, & Piper; Henry Renshaw; John Churchill, & E. Cox, London.

Grönlund1849 – Grönlund C. E. 1849: *De Balsamis et praesertim de Balsamo Canadensi Dissertatio academica*. Publico examini modeste offert Joh. Ernestus Adhem. Wirzén… Ex Officina typographica Frenckelliana, Helsingforsiae.

Guiart1807 – Guiart D. L. 1807: *Classification végétale, et exposé d'une nouvelle méthode calquée sur celle de Tournefort*… Chez l'auteur, a l'Ecole de Pharmacie, et chez Couturier, a Paris.

Guib1820 – Guibourt N.-J.-B.-G. 1820: *Histoire abrégée des drogues simples*. Tome 2. L. Colas, Méquignon-Marvis, l'Auteur, Paris.

Guib1834 – Guibort N.-J.-B.-G. 1834: *Remarks on the Memoir on Jalapa by D. B. Smith (Jour/ Plil. Col. Pharm. vol. ii p. 22)*. American Journal of Pharmacy 5(4): 339–343.

Guib1838 – Guibort [n.] 1838: *Ueber die bé-lahé rinde oder den Costus amarus*. Archiv der Pharmacie 63(13): 202–203.

Hagen1829 – Hagen K. G. 1829: *Lehrbuch der Apothekerkunst*. Band 1. Aufl. 8. Universitäts--Buchhandlung, Königsberg.

Hager1864 – Hager H. (ed.) 1864: *Chemie und Pharmacie*. Pharmaceutische Centralhalle für Deutschland 5(20): 153–156.

Hager1869 – Hager H. 1869: *Pharmacopoeae recentiores Anglica, Gallica, Germaniae, Helvetica, Russiae inter se collatae*. Impensis Ernesti Güntheri, Vratislaviae.

Hager1870 – Hager H. 1870: *Über Bandwurmmittel für Menschen, Hunde, Schafe*. Pharmaceutische Centralhalle für Deutschland 11(41): 388–389.

Hager1875 – Hager H. 1875: *Manuale pharmaceuticum seu promptuarium*… Vol. 1. Ed. 4. Sumptibus Ernesti Günther, Lipsiae.

Hager1893 – Hager H. 1893: *Handbuch der pharmaceutischen Praxis für Apotheker, Ärzte, Drogisten und Medizinalbeamte*. Band 2. Verlag von Julius Springer, Berlin.

Hager1908 – Hager H. 1908: *Hager's Handbuch der pharmaceutischen Praxis für Apotheker, Ärzte, Drogisten und Medicinalbeamte*. J. Springer Verlag, Berlin.

Haller1742 – Haller A. 1742: *Enumeratio methodica Stirpium Helvetiae indigenarum*. Officina Academica Abrami Vandenhoek, Gottingae.

Haller1772 – von Haller A. 1772: *Onomatologia medica completa*. Augus Lebrecht Stettin, Ulm, Frankfurt und Leipzig.

Hanbury1862a – Hanbury D. 1862a: *Notes on Chinese materia medica*. Pharmaceutical Journal ser. 2, 3(1): 6–11, 3(4): 204–209, 3(5): 260–264, 3(6): 315–318, 3(8): 420–425.

Hanbury1862b – Hanbury D. 1862b: *Minor notes on the materia medica of the international exhibition*. American Journal of Pharmacy 34(10): 545–551.

Hancock1829 – Hancock J. 1829: *Observations on certain resinous and balsamic substances found in Giuana*. The Edinburgh Journal of Science 1: 233–244.

Hartwich1897 – Hartwich C. 1897: *Die Neue Arzneidrogen aus dem Pflanzenreiche*. Verlag von Julius Springer, Berlin.

HasHen1862 – van Hasselt A. W. M., Henkel J. B. 1862: *Handbuch der Giftlehre für Chemiker, Ärzte, Apotheker und Gerichtspersonen*. Friedrich Vieweg und Sohn, Braunschweig.

Hayne1817 – Hayne F. G. 1817: *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde gebrauchlichen Gewächse*. Band 5. Auf Kosten der Verfassers. Berlin.

Hayne1830 – Hayne F. G. 1830: *Getreue Darstellung und Beschreibung der in der Arzneykunde gebräuchlichen Gewächse*. Band 11. Auf Kosten des Verfassers, Berlin.

Hecker1817 – Hecker A. F. 1817: *Lexicon medicum theoretico-practicum reale*. Gerold'schen Buchhandlung, Wien.

Hecker1830 – Hecker A. F. 1830: *Kunst die Krankheiten der Menschen zu heilen*. Theil 2. Aufl. 3. Henning'sche Buchhandlung, Gotha & Erfurt.

Hedrick1919 – Hedrick U. P. 1919: *Sturtevant's edible plants of the world*. J. B. Lyon Co., State Printers, Albany.

Henkel1862 – Henkel J. B. 1862: *Medizinisch-pharmazeutische Botanik nebst Atlas enthaltend die Analysen der Pflanzenfamilien*. Verlag der H. Laupp'schen Buchhandlung, Laupp & Siebeck, Tübingen.

Henkel1867 – Henkel J. B. 1867: *Handbuch der Pharmacognosie des Pflanzen- und Thierreichs nach dem neuesten Standpunkt verarbeitet*. Verlag der H. Laupp'schen Buchhandlung, Tübingen.

Heym1860 – Heymann [n]. 1860: *Fragmente über die Arzneimittellehre einzelner ostindischer Völkerstämme*. Verhandlungen der physicalisch.-mededicinischen Gesellschaft in Würzburg 10: 14–41.

Hfld1937 – Hopper D., Field H. 1937: *Useful plants and drugs of Iran and Iraq*. Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago.

HHim1809 – Hufeland C. W., Himly K. 1809: *Die Armenkrankneverpflegung zu Berlin nebst dem Entwurfe einer Armenpharmakopöe*. Journal der practischen Heilkunde 29(12): 1–69.

Hill1751 – Hill J. 1751: *A history of the materia medica*. T. Longman, C. Hitch, L. Hawes, A. Millar, J. & J. Rivington, London.

Hisp1826 – *Pharmacopoea Hispanica*. Societas Typogr. Classicorum Italiae Scriptorum. Mediolani 1826.

Hmn1793 – Hahnemann S. 1793: *Apothekerlexikon*. 1. Theil, 1. Abth. Siegfried Lebrecht Crusius, Leipzig.

Hmn1795 – Hahnemann S. 1795: *Apothekerlexikon*. 1. Theil, 2. Abth. Siegfried Lebrecht Crusius, Leipzig.

Hmn1798 – Hahnemann S. 1798: *Apothekerlexikon*. 2. Theil, 1. Abth. Siegfried Lebrecht Crusius, Leipzig 1798

Hmn1799 – Hahnemann S. 1799: *Apothekerlexikon*. 2. Theil, 2. Abth. Siegfried Lebrecht Crusius, Leipzig.

Hoffm1753 – Hoffmann F. 1753: *Operum omnium physico-medicorum Supplementum secundum*. Pars 3. Apud Fratres de Tournes, Genevae.

Hoffm1802 – Hoffmann D. G. F. 1802: *Syllabus Plantarum officinalium*. Philipp Georg Schröder, Göttingen.

Hoppe1958 – Hoppe H. A. 1958: *Drogenkunde*. Aufl. 7. Cram, de Gruyter, Hamburg.

Horaninow1826 – Horaninow P. 1826: *Theoria Syphilidis ejusque Therapiae universae Compendium*. Typis M. C. Iversen, Petropoli.

Huds1778 – Hudson G. 1778: *Flora Anglica*. Tomus 1. Ed. 2. Impensis auctoris, Londini.

Hun1993 – Burger A., Wachter H. 1993 (eds.): *Hunnius' pharmazeutisches Wörterbuch*. Aufl. 7. de Gruiter, Berlin, New York.

Hunter1872 – Hunter W. W. 1872: *Orissa, or the vicissitudes of an Indian Province*… Volume 2. Smith, Elder & Co., London.

Imholtz1977 – Imholtz A. A. jr. 1977: *Fungi and place names. The origin of Boletus*. American Journal of Philology 98(1): 71–76.

Ioncq1659 – Ioncquert D. 1659: *Hortus sive Index onomasticus Plantarum*. Apud Franciscum Clouzier, Parisiis.

Itallie1912 – van Itallie L., Kerbosch M. 1912: *Ueber Minjak Lagam*. Archiv der Pharmazie 250(1): 199–210.

JBHis1650 – Bauhin I., Cherler J. H. 1650: *Historia Plantarum universalis nova et absolutissima* Tomus 1. Franciscus Lud. a Graffenried, Ebroduni.

JBHis1651 – Bauhin J., Cherler J. H. 1651: *Historia Plantarum universalis nova et absolutissima*. Tomi 2–3. Ebroduni.

Jourd1829 – Jourdan A. J. L. 1829: *Farmacopea universal*. Tomo 1–4. Transl. by J. G. Avilés, J. Aceñero. Imp. de Ramón Vergés, Madrid.

Jourd1832 – Jourdan A. J. L. 1832: *Pharmacopoea universalis*. Band 2. Im Verlag des Grosch, Sachs. pr. Landers-Industrie-Comptoirs, Weimar.

Juliaans1780 – Juliaans A. 1780: *Dissertatio chemica inauguralis de Resina elastica Cajennensi…* ex Auctoritate… Alexandri Petri Nahuys… Officina Abrahami van Paddenburg, Academiae Typographi, Traiecti ad Rhenum.

Jundz1799 – Jundziłł B. S. 1799: *Botanika stosowana...* W Drukarni Dyecezjalnej, Wilno.

Jung1787 – Jung J. H. 1787: *Lehrbuch der Vieharzneykunde*. Theil 2. Bey der Gebruder Pfahler, Heidelberg.

Jz1826 – Jiménez M. 1826: *Nomenclatura farmacéutica y sinonimia general de farmacia y materia médica*. Parte 1. E. Alvarez, Madrid.

Jz1838 – Jiménez M. 1838: *Tratado de materia farmacéutica*. D. N. Sanchiz, Madrid.

Kampf1843 – Kampfmüller W. A. 1843: *Materia chirurgica*. H. Hotop, Cassel.

Kenn1884 – Kennedy G. W. 1884: *Oleum Betulae lentae*. American Journal of Pharmacy 56: 85–88.

Kessler1870 – Kessler H. F. 1870: *Das älteste und erste Herbarium Deutschlands, im Jahre 1592 von Dr Caspar Ratzenberger angelegt, gegenwärtig noch im Königlichen Museum zu Cassel befindlich*. Verlag von August Freyschmidt, Cassel.

Kiesling1700 – Kiesling D. 1700: *Dissertatio de Usu Historiae naturalis exotico-geographicae in Medicina… subjicit C. H. Erndl…* Typis Christiani Scholvini, Lipsiae.

King1852 – King J., Newton R. S. 1852: *The eclectic dispensatory of the United States of America*. H. W. Derby & Co., Cincinnati.

Klöden1866 – von Klöden G. A. 1866: *Handbuch der Erdkunde*. Weidmannsche Buchhandlung, Berlin.

Kluk1788 – Kluk K. 1788: *Roślin potrzebnych, pożytecznych, wygodnych, osobliwie kraiowych albo ktore w kraju użyteczne być mogą utrzymanie, rozmnożenie i zażycie.* Tom 2. W Drukarni Jego Królewskiey Mci i Rzeczyplitej, u XX. Schol. Piar., w Warszawie.

Knolz1835 – Knolz J. J. 1835: *Institutiones medicae, Hygienes, semiotices et Therapiae generalis*. Typis Congregationis Mechitaristicae, Viennae.

Köhler1890 – Pabst G., undated, approx. 1890: *Köhler's Medizinal Pflanzen*. Band 2. Verlag von Fr. Eugen Köhler, Gera-Untermhaus.

Köhler1898 – Vogtherr M. 1898: *Köhler's Medizinal-Pflanzen in naturgetreuen Abbildungen mit kurz erläuterndem Texte*. Band 3. Verlag von Fr. Eugen Köhler, Gera-Untermhaus.

Köhler1914 – Schellenberg G., Brandt W. 1914: *Neueste und wichtigste Medizinal-Pflanzen in naturgetreuen Abbildungen mit kurzem erklärendem Texte (...) Ergänzungsband II zu den Köhler'schen Medizinal-Pflanzen*. Friedrich von Zezfchwitz Verlag, Gera-Reuß.

Kölle1798 – Kölle I. L. C., Ellrodt T. C. 1798: *Flora des Fürstenthumes Bayreuth*. Bey Iohann Andreas Lübecks Erben, Bayreuth.

Koller1868 – Koller T. 1868: *Chemische Untersuchung der Aronswurzel*. Neues Jahrbuch für Pharmacie und verwandte Fächer 15(29): 197–205.

Körber1861 – Körber C. F. 1861: *Veterinair-Pharmakopöe: Verzeichniss der in der Thierheilkunde anzuwendenden Heilmittel*. Ernst Schäffe, Leipzig.

Krahm1861 – Krahmer L. 1861: *Aerztliche Heilmittellehre oder Darstellung der in medizinischen Kuranstalten zur Anwendung gebrachten Heil- und der offizinellen Arzneimittel*. C. E. M. Pfeffer, Halle.

Kraus1818 – Kraus L. A. 1818: *Dr. Justus Arnemann's Chirurgische Arzneimittellehre*. 6. Aufl., Göttingen.

Krünitz1800 – Krünitz J. G., Floerken F. J., Flörke H. G. 1800: *Oeconomische Encyclopädie oder allgemeines System der Staats-, Stadt-, Haus- und Landwirthschaft*. Theil 78. Joachim Pauli, Berlin.

Krünitz1807 – Krünitz J. G., Floerken F. J. 1807: *Oeconomisch-technologische Encyclopädie oder allgemeines System der Staats-, Stadt-, Haus- und Landwirthschaft*. Theil 105. Joachim Pauli, Berlin.

Küchenm1857 – Küchenmeister F. 1857. *On animal and vegetable parasites of the human body*. Vol. 1. Sydenham Society, London.

Land1854 – Landerer X. 1854: *Über die in Griechenland vorkommenden kryptogamischen Pflanzen und deren Bedeutung bei den alten Griechen*. Österreichisches Botanisches Wochenblatt 4(10): 82–84.

Lemb1907 – Lemberger I. 1907: *Komentarz do ósmego wydania Farmakopei austryackiej. Tom 2. Część szczegółowa*. Galicyjskie Towarzystwo Farmaceutyczne Unitas w Krakowie, Kraków.

Lemery1721 – Lemery N. 1721: *Vollständiges Materialien-Lexicon*. Johann Friedrich Braun, Leipzig.

Lemery1732 – Lemery N. 1732: *Traité universel des drogues simples, mises en ordre alphabétique*. 4^{me} ed., Laurent d'Houry, Paris.

Lemery1760 – Lemery N. 1760: *Dictionnaire universel des drogues simples*. L.-Ch. d'Houry, Paris.

Lesson1833 – Lesson R.-P. 1833. *Manuel d'histoire naturelle médicale et de pharmacographie*. Partie 2. A la Librairie Encyclopédique de Roret, et chez Just-Rouvier, Paris.

Lewis1773 – Lewis W. 1773: *The Chemical Works of Caspar Neumann… abridged and methodized, with large additions…* Vol. 2. Ed. 2. Printed for J. and F. Rivington; T. Davies;

W. Johnston; G. Keith; S. Crowder; T. Caslon; T. Longman; T. Becket; B. Law; E. and C. Dilly; G. Robinson; T. Cadell; and W. Goldsmith, London.

Lewis1778 – Lewis W. 1778: *The new dispensatory*. Ed. 4. J. Potts, Dublin.

Lewis1784 – Lewis W. 1784: *An experimental history of the materia medica or of the natural and artificial substances made use of in medicine*. Ed. 3. Printed for J. Johnson, London.

Lewis1786 – Lewis W. 1786: *The new dispensatory*. Printed for Charles Elliot, Edinburgh; and G. G. J. and J. Robinson, London.

Lindley1846 – Lindley J. 1846: *The vegetable kingdom or the structure, classification, and uses of plants*. Bradbury & Evans, London.

LinkWd1831 – Link H. F., Willdenow K. L. 1831: *Handbuch zur Erkennung der nutzbarsten und am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse*. Theil 2. In der Haude und Spenerschen Buchhandlung, Berlin.

Linn1749 – Linnaeus C. 1749: *Materia medica*. Apud J. Wetstenium, Amstelaedami.

LinnMM1772 – Linné C. 1772: *Materia medica per Regna tria Naturae*. Ed. altera auctior curante I. C. D. Schrebero, apud Wolfgang. Waltherum, Lipsiae & Erlangae.

LinnMM1787 – Linné C., Schreber I. C. D. 1787: *Materia medica*. Ed. 5, auctior. Apud Wolfgangum Waltherum, Lipsiae & Erlangae.

Lloyd1911 – Lloyd J. U. 1911: *History of the vegetable drugs of the Pharmacopoeia of the United States*. Bulletin of the Lloyd Library of Botany, Pharmacy and Materia Medica 18, Pharmacy Series 4: 1–180.

LobIc1581 – de l'Obel M. 1581: *Plantarum seu Stirpium icones*. C. Plantini, Antverpiae.

Loech1751 – de Loeches J. 1751: *Tyrocinium pharmaceuticum, theorico-practicum, galeno--chymicum, auctum, correctum ed reformatum*. Ex typographia Joannis Jolis, Barcinone.

Lovel1665 – Lovel R. 1665: *Παμβοτανολογια sive Enchiridion botanicumm or a compleat herball*. Ed. 2. Printed by the W. H. for Ric. Davis, Oxford.

Ludwig1868 – Ludwig H. 1868: *Waarenbericht*. Archiv der Pharmacie 185(1–2): 169–176.

Ludwig1871 – Ludwig H. 1871: *Die Droguen-Appreturanstalt und die chemischen Laboratorien von Gehe und Co. in Dresden und ihre Aussstellung am 16. September 1871 zur 50jährigen Jubelfeier der Gründung des Norddeutschen Apotheker-Vereins*. Archiv der Pharmacie 198(21): 277–288.

Łuczkiewicz1860 – Łuczkiewicz H. 1860: *Farmakologija wedle układu Dra Oesterlena do podręcznego użytku*. Nakładem i drukiem Karola Kowalewskiego, Warszawa.

MacEwan1883 – MacEwan P. 1883. *Oleum Rusci*. American Journal of Pharmacy 55: 627––629.

MacEwan1915 – MacEwan P. 1915: *The art of prescribing*. Ed. 9. Publishes at the offices of The Chemist and Druggist, London.

Mad1935 – Madaus G. 1935: *Lehrbuch der biologischen Heilmittel*. Georg Thieme Verlag, Leipzig.

Magnol1697 – Magnol P. 1697: *Hortus regius Monspeliensis*. Apud Honoratum Pech, Mospelii.

Maisch1883 – Maisch J. M. 1883: *Gleanings in materia medica*. American Journal of Pharmacy 55(13): 367–373.

Man1779 – *Manuale pharmaceuticum in Usum minorum Urbium*. Joh. Schweighauser, Basileae 1779.

Manget1703 – Manget J. J. 1703: *Bibliotheca pharmaceutico-medica, seu rerum ad pharmaciam galenico-chymicam spectantium thesaurus*. Tomus 1–2. Sumptibus Chouet; G. de Tournes, Cramer, Perachon, Ritter, & s. de Tournes, Coloniae Allobrogum.

Manget1739 – Manget J. J. 1739: *Bibliotheca medico-practica: omnes Humani Corporis morbosae*. Tomus 2, pars 1. Ed. 2. Sumpt. Haeredum Cramer & Fratrum Philiberet., Genevae.

Martius1832 – Martius T. W. C. 1832: *Grundriß der Pharmakognosie des Pflanzenreiches*. J. J. Palm & E. Enke, Erlangen.

Martius1844 – Martius T. 1844: *Pharmakognosie und Pharmazie im Jahre 1842*. Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der gesammten Medicin in allen Ländern 3: 315–482 [1–168].

Martius1851 – Martius T. W. C. 1851: *Ueber abyssinische Bandwurmmittel*. Chemisch-pharmaceutisches Centralblatt 22(39): 618–623.

Martius1852 – Martius T. W. C. 1852: *Abissynian remedies for the cure of tapeworm*. Pharmaceutical Journal and Transactions 11(4): 162–164.

Martius1853 – Martius T. W. C. 1853: *Die ostindische Rohwaarensammlung der Friedrich--Alexanders-Universität zu Erlangen*. J. J. Palm & Ernst Enke (Adolph Enke), Erlangen.

Martius1854 – Martius T. W. C. 1854: *Die flüssigen, fetten und ätherischen Oele, sowie die Pflanzentalge und Pflanzenwachs-Arten der Londoner Industrie-Ausstellung 1851*. Neues Jahrbuch für Pharmacie und verwandte Fächer 1(3): 164–184.

Martius1863 – von Martius C. F. P. 1863: *Wörtersammlung brasilianischer Sprachen. Glossaria linguarum Brasiliensium*. Beitrage zur Ethnographie und Sprachenkunde Brasiliens 2. Junge & Sohn, Erlangen.

Matth1562 – Matthioli P. A. 1562. *Commentarii denuo aucti in Libros sex Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica Materia*. Apud Gabrielem Coterium, Lugduni.

Mayr1798 – Mayr C. 1798: *Dispensatorium universale*. Pars 1–2. Sumptibus Francisci Josephi Rötzel Bibliopolae, Viennae et Lipsiae.

Merck1897 – Merck E. 1897: *E. Merck's Annual Report of Recent Advances in Pharmaceutical Chemistry and Therapeutics.* E. Merck, Chemical Works, Darmstadt.

Merrem1824 – Merrem B. 1824: *Pflanzensystem im Auszuge neu bearb. und bereichert und mit Fortschritten dieser Wissenschaft bereichtet*. Theil 1. Aufl. 2. Bei Joh. Christ. Krieger und Comp., Marburg.

Merrett1667 – Merrett C. 1667: *Pinax Rerum naturalium Britannicarum continens Vegetabilia, Animalia et Fossilia*. Typis T. Roycroft, impensis Cave Pulleyn, Londini.

Meyer1891 – Meyer A. 1891: *Wissenschaftliche Drogenkunde*. Teil 1. R. Gaertners Verlagsbuchhandlung, Berlin.

Mill1754 – Miller P. 1754: *The Gardeners dictionary*. Vol. 1. printed for the Author, London.

Miquel1838 – Miquel F. A. W. 1838: *Leerboek tot de kennis der artsenijgewassen, derzelver zamenstelling, krachten, gebruik en pharmaceutische bereidingen.* Bij C. G. Sulpke, te Amsterdam.

MMCtr1762 – Tessari L. 1762: *Materia medica contracta*. Ex typis Nicolai Pezzana, Venetiis.

Monard1574 – Monardes N. 1574: *De simplicibus Medicamentis ex Occidentali India delatis quorum in Medicina Usus est*. Interprete C. Clusio. Ex officina Christophori Plantini, Antverpiae.

Monard1582 – Monardes N. 1582: *Simplicium Medicamentorum ex Novo Orbe delato Liber tertius*. Notis illustratus a C. Clusio. Ex officina Christophori Plantini, Antverpiae.

Monti1753 – Monti G. 1753: *Indices botanici et Materiae medicae quibus Plantarum Genera: hactenus instituta...* Ex typographia Laelli a Vulpe, Bononiae.

Mooney1963 – Mooney H. F. 1963: *A glossary of Ethiopian plant names*. Dublin University Press. Dublin.

Morel1680 – Blasius G. 1680: *Petri Morelli Methodus Praescribendi Formulas Remediorum*. Henr. & Theodor Boom, Amstelodami.

Morelot1807 – Morelot S. 1807: *Dictionnaire général des drogues simples et composées, de Lemery*. Tome 2. Rémont, Paris.

Moos1880 – Moos S. 1880: *A case of clousure of the auditory meatus…* The American Journal of Otology 2: 72–73.

Mössler1834 – Mössler J. C. 1834: *Handbuch der Gewächskunde*. Band 2. Gänzlich umgearbeitet von H. G. Ludwig Reichenbach. 3. Aufl. Johann Friedrich Hammerich, Altona.

Mroz1875 – Mrozowski J. 1875: *Boldo*. Wiadomości Farmaceutyczne 2(1): 20–21.

Mtq1748 – Martineq J.-B. T. 1748: *Codex medicamentarius seu Pharmacopoea Parisiensis*. Ed. auct. et emend. Apud Guillelmum Cavelier, Parisiis.

Munt1681 – Munting A. 1681: *De Vera Antiquorum Herba Britannica Ejusdemque efficacia contra Stomacaccen, seu Scelotyrben*. Hieronymus Sweerts, Amstelodami.

Murr1776 – Murray J. A. 1776: *Apparatus Medicaminum...* Vol. 1. Apud Io. Christ. Dieterich, Gottingae.

Murr1788 – Murray J. A. 1788. *Apparatus Medicaminum*…. Tomus 4. Sumpt. Typographiae Monasterii S. Salvatoris, et Balthasaris Comini Bibliopolae, Ticini.

Murr1828 – Murray J. 1828. *A system of materia medica and pharmacy.* Vol. 2. Ed. 5. Printed for Adam Black, Edinburgh; and Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown & Green, London.

Nägeli1858 – Nägeli C. 1858: *Die Stärkekörner. Morphologische, physiologische, chemisch--physicalische und systematisch-botanische Monographie*. Bei Friedrich Schulthes, Zürich.

Nierm1976 – Niermeyer J. F., Lake-Schoonebeek G. S. M. M., ed. 1976: *Mediae Latinitatis lexicon minus. Lexique latin médiéval, français/anglais. A medieval Latin. French/English dictionary*. E. J. Brill, Leiden.

Nysten1855 – Nysten P. H. 1855: *Dictionnaire de médecine, de chirurgie, de pharmacie, des sciences accessoires et de l'art vétérinaire*. Éd. 10. J.-B. Baillière, Paris.

Oesterlen1861 – Oesterlen F. 1861: *Handbuch der Heilmittellehre*. 7. Aufl. H. Laupp'schen Buchhandlung, Tübingen.

Oken1841 – Oken L. 1841: *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte für alle Stände*. Band 3, Abth. 2. Hoffman'sche Verlags-Buchhandlung, Stuttgart.

Oud1880 – Oudemans C. A. J. A. 1880: *Handleiding tot de pharmacognosie van het planten*. C. L. Brinkman, Amsterdam.

Paine1842 – Paine M. 1842: *A therapeutical arrangement of the materia medica*. J. & H. G. Langley, New York.

Paine1848 – Paine M. 1848: *Materia medica and therapeutics*. Samuel S. & Wiliam Wood, New York.

Park1629 – Parkinson J. 1629: *Paradisi in sole Paradisus terrestris*. London.

Park1640 – Parkinson J. 1640: *Theatrum botanicum*. Tome 1–2. Printed by Tho. Cotes, London.

Parke1888 – *Organic materia medica: including the standard remedies of the leading pharmacopoeias as well as those articles of the newer materi medica more recently brought…* Parke, Davis & Co., Detroit 1888.

Parr1819 – Parr B. 1819: *The London medical dictionary*. Vol. 1. Mitchell, Ames, and White, London.

Parrish1864 – Parrish E. 1864: *A Treatise on pharmacy*. Ed. 3. Blanchard and Lea, Philadelphia.

Parry1920 – Parry E. J. 1920: *Gums and resins, their occurrence, properties and uses*. Isaac Pitman & Sons, London.

Per1840 – Pereira J. 1840: *The elements of materia medica*. Part 2. Longman, Orme, Brown, Green, and Longmans, London.

Per1842 – Pereira J. 1842: *The elements of materia medica and therapeutics*. Vol. 2. Ed. 2. Longman, Brown, Green, and Longmans, London.

Per1843 – Pereira J. 1843. *The elements of materia medica and therapeutics*. With notes and additions by J. Carson. Vol. 2. Lea & Blanchard, Philadelphia.

Per1847 – Pereira J. 1847: *Selecta è praescriptis, selections from physicians' prescriptions*. Ed. 10. S. Highley, London.

Per1854 – Pereira J. 1854: *The elements of materia medica and therapeutics*. Vol. 2. 3rd American edition. Blanchard & Lea, Philadelphia.

Per1855 – Pereira J. 1855: *Elements of materia medica and therapeutics*. Vol. 2, part 1. Longmann, Brown, Green and Longmans, London.

Pérez1599 – Pérez L. 1599: *De medicamentorum simplicium et compositorum hodierno aevo*. Typis Ioannis Rodericii, Toleti.

Pfaff1831 – Pfaff Ch. H. 1831: *Pharmacopoea Slesvico-Holsatica*. Libraria Universitatis, Kiliae.

PhAug1734 – *Pharmacopoeia Augustana renovata, revisa et Appendice aliquot Medicamentorum selectiorum aucta*. Typis & sumtibus Joannis Jacobi Lotteri, Augustae Vindelicorum 1734.

PhAuProv1774 – *Pharmacopœa Austriaco-Provincialis*. Ad mandatum S. C. R. Apost. Majestatis, typis Joan. Thomae Nob. de Trattnern, Viennae 1774.

PhBad1841 – *Pharmacopoea Badensis*. Chr. Fr. Winter, Heidelbergae 1841.

PhBelg1854 – *Pharmacopoea Belgica nova*. Sumptibus J. B. Tricher et Vandooren, Bruxellis 1854.

PhBor1799 – *Pharmacopoea Borussica*. Typis Theophili Guilielmi Korn, Vratislaviae 1799. [and reprinted as:] *Pharmacopoea Borussica*. Typis Georgii Decker, typograph. aul. reg. Berolini 1799.

PhBor1834 – Dulk F. P. 1834: *Pharmakopoea Borussica. Die Preussische Pharmakopöe*. Theil 2. Aufl. 3. Verlag von Leopold Voß, Leipzig.

PhBrux1759 – *Pharmacopoea Bruxellensis*. Ed. 2. Apud vid. Aeg. Stryckwant & Antonium d'Ours, Bruxellis 1759.

PhBv1811 – Niemann I. F. 1811: *Pharmacopoea Batava cum Notis et Additamentis medico-pharmaceuticis*. Vol. 1–2. Sumptibus Joannis Ambrosii Barth, Lipsiae.

PhBv1823 – Niemann J. F. 1823: *Pharmacopoea Batava: cum Notis et Additamentis medico--pharmaceuticis*. Tomus 1. Societas Typogr. Classicorum Italiae Scriptorum, sumptibus editoris. Mediolani.

PhBv1824 – Niemann J. F. 1824: *Pharmacopoea Batava: cum Notis et Additamentis medico--pharmaceuticis*. Tomus 3. Societas Typogr. Classicorum Italiae Scriptorum, sumptibus editoris. Mediolani.

PhCastrRuth1840 – Wylie J. 1840: *Pharmacopoeia castrensis Ruthenica*. Ed. 4. Typis Caroli Kray, Petropoli.

PhChir1795 – *Pharmacopoeia chirurgica, or formulae for the use of surgeons*. Ed. 3. G. G. & J. Robinson, London 1795.

PhDan1786 – *Pharmacopoea Danica, regia autoritate collegio medico Havniensi conscripta*. Francofurti et Lipsiae 1786.

PhDan1826 – *Pharmacopoea Danica*. Soc. Typogr. Classicorum Italiae Scriptorum, Mediolani 1826.

PhDan1868 – *Pharmacopoea Danica*. Ed. 2. Regia auctoritate edita, Impensis Reitzelii, Havniae 1868.

PhFr1827 – *Pharmacopée française, ou Code des médicamens*. J.-B. Baillière, Paris 1827.

PhGall1818 – *Codex medicamentarius sive Pharmacopoea Gallica*. Hacquart, Parissiis 1818.

PhGen1783 – Spielmann J. R. 1783: *Pharmacopoea generalis*. Sumptibus Johannis Georgii Treuttel, Argentorati.

PhGenev1780 – de la Roche D., Odier L., Dunat C.-G. 1780: *Pharmacopoea Genevensis ad Usum Nosocomiorum*. J. P. Bonnant, Genevae.

PhGer1865 – *Pharmacopoea Germaniae*. Sumptibus editorum in Libraria Creutz (R. Krestchmann) Magdeburgii, Halis Saxonum 1865.

PhGer1872 – *Pharmacopoea Germanica*. Apud Rudolphum de Decker, Berolini.

PhGr1837 – *Griechische Pharmakopöe 1837. Deutsche Bearbeitung*. Verlag von Leopold Voss, Leipzig 1846.

PhHass1860 – *Pharmacopoea Hassiae*. Ed. 2., emend. Sumtibus et typis Officinae typogr. aulicae orphanotrophei, Cassellis 1860.

PhHelv1771 – *Pharmacopoea Helvetica: scitu et consensu collegii medici Basileensis digesta*. Pars 1. Joh. Rod. Im-Hof & Filii, Basileae 1771.

PhHisp1794 – *Pharmacopoea Hispana*. Ex Typographia Ibarriana, Matriti 1794.

PhHisp1817 – *Pharmacopoea Hispana*. Ed. 4. M. Repullés, Matriti 1817.

PhilBot1770 – Linnaeus C. 1770: *Philosophia botanica*. Typis Joannis Thomae nob. de Trattnern, Vindobonae.

PhJap1921 – *The Pharmacopoeia of Japan*. Ed. 4. Official from April 1, 1921. Tokyo 1922.

PhKW1847 – von Schlayer J. 1847: *Pharmakopöe für das Königreich Württemberg*. E. Schweizerbart'sche Verlagshandlung und Druckerei, Stuttgart.

PhLond1722 – *Pharmacopoeia Collegii Regalis Medicorum Londinensis*. Apud Johannem Boom, Amstelaedami 1722.

PhLond1809 – *Pharmacopoeia of the Royal College of Physicians of London.* Ed. 2. Longman, Hurst, Rees & Orme, London 1809.

PhMatr1762 – *Pharmacopoeia Matritensis*. Ed. 2. Typis Antonii Perez de Soto, Matriti 1762.

PhNl1871 – *Pharmacopoea Neerlandica*. Ed. 2. Typis publicis, Hagae Comitis 1871.

PhNl1889 – *Pharmacopoea Nederlandica*. Ed. 3. Typis publicis, Hagae Comitis 1889.
PhNorv1854 – *Pharmacopoea Norvegica*. Typis Brögger & Christie, Christianiae 1854.
PhPaup1762 – *Pharmacopoeia Pauperum in Usum Noscomii Regii Edinburgensis*. Officina Fleischeriana, Francof. et Lipsiae 1762.
PhRegPol1817 – *Pharmacopoea Regni Poloniae*. Auctoritate Ministerii Administrationis Rerum Internarum et Disciplinae Publicae, edita a Consilio Supremo Sanitatis. In Typographia juxta Novolipium, Varsoviae 1817.
PhRoss1866 – *Rossijskaja farmakopieja*. Cz. 1. Imper. Akad. Nauk, Sanktpeterburg 1866.
PhRossFn1825 – *Pharmacopoea Rossica et Fennica*. Societas Typographica Classicorum Italiae Scriptorum, Mediolani 1825.
PhSard1773 – Palietti I. I. 1773: *Pharmacopoea Sardoa ex selectioribus Codicibus, optimisque Scriptoribus collecta...* Ex Regia Typographia Caralitana.
PhSvec1779 – *Pharmacopoea Svecica*. Ed. 2., Henr. Fougt, Holmiae 1779.
PhUniv1829 – *Pharmacopoea universalis*. Band 1. Verlag des Grosch & Sächs, Weimar 1829.
PhUniv1838 – *Pharmacopoea universalis*. Band 1. Ausg. 3. Verlag des Landes-Industrie--Comptoirs, Weimar 1838.
PhUniv1840 – *Pharmacopoea universalis*. Band 2. Verlag des Landes-Industrie-Comptoirs, Weimar 1840.
PhVet1864 – Begemann C. 1864: *Allgemeine Veterinär-Pharmakopöe*. Schmorl & von Seefeld, Hannover.
PhWirt1741 – *Pharmacopoea Wirtenbergica*. Sumptibus Christophori Erhardi, Stuttgardiae 1741.
PhWirt1750 – *Pharmacopoea Wirtenbergica*. Ed. 2. Sumtibus Johannis Christophori Erhardi, bibliopolae, Stutgardiae 1750.
PhWirt1754 – *Pharmacopoea Wirtenbergica*. Ed. 3, revisa et emendata. Sumtibus Johannis Christophori Erhardi, bibliopolae, Stutgardiae 1754.
PhWirt1760 – *Pharmacopoea Wirtenbergica*. Ed. nova revisa aucta et emendata. Sumtibus Johannis Christophori Erhardi, bibliopolae, Stutgardiae 1760.
PhWirt1771 – *Pharmacopoea Wirtenbergica*. Ed. nova. Sumtibus Ioannis Christophori Erhardi Bibliopolae, Stutgardiae 1771.
PhWirt1785 – *Pharmacopoea Wirtenbergica in duas Partes divisa*. Ed. nova, revisa, aucta et emendata. Sumtibus Julii Henrici Pott et sociorum, Lausannae Helvetiorum 1785.
Pierer1859 – *Pierer's Universal-Lexikon.* Band 8. Aufl. 4. Verlagsbuchhandlung von H. A. Pierer, Altenburg 1859.
Plenck1775 – Plenck J. J. 1775: *Pharmacia chirurgica*. Apud Rudolphum Graeffer, Viennae.
Plenck1782 – Plenck J. J. 1782: *Pharmacologia chirurgica*. Apud Rudolphum Graeffer, Viennae.
Plum1703 – Plumier C. 1703: *Nova Plantarum Americanarum Genera*. Apud Joannem Boudot, Parisiis.
Pławski1830 – Pławski A. 1830: *Słownik wyrazów botanicznych*. Józef Zawadzki, Wilno.
Poli1843 – Poli J. P. 1843: *De Colchico*. Typogr. Fusi et socii, Ticini Regii.
Pos1853 – Posner L. 1853: *Encyclopädisches Handbuch der Brunnen- und Bäderkunde*. Theil 2. A. W. Hayn, Berlin.

Pos1855 – Posner L., Simon C. E. 1855: *Handbuch der speciellen Arznei-Verordnungslehre*. Verlag von A. Hirschwald, Berlin.

Pos1866 – Posner L. 1866: *Handbuch der Klinischen Arzneimittellehre*. Verlag von August Hirschwald, Berlin.

Prag1739 – *Dispensatorium medico-pharmaceuticum Pragense*. Facultas Medica Pragensis, typis Anno Salutis, Vetero-Pragae 1739.

Quincy1727 – Quincy J. 1727: *The Dispensatory of the Royal College of Physicians in London*. Ed. 2. R. Knaplock, D. Midwinter, W. & J. Innys, J. Osborn & T. Longman, B. Motte & J. Clarke, London.

Radlk1885 – Radlkofer L. 1885: *Ueber eine von Grisebach unter den Sapotaceen aufgeführte Daphnoidee*. Sitzugsberichte der mathematisch-physikalischen Classe der k. b. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu München 14: 487–520.

Ray1660 – Ray J. 1660: *Catalogus Plantarum circa Cantabrigiam nascentium*. Apud Jo. Martin, Ja. Allestry, Tho. Dicas, Londini.

RayHist1686 – Ray J. 1686. *Historia Plantarum generalis*. Tomus 1. Typis Mariae Clark, prostant apud Henricum Faithorne, Londini.

RayHist1704 – Ray J. 1704: *Historia Plantarum generalis. Supplementum*. Tomus 3. Apud Sam. Smith & Benj. Walford, Londini.

RaySyn1690 – Ray J. 1690: *Synopsis methodica Stirpium Britannicarum*. Prostant apud Sam. Smith, Londini.

Redw1857 – Redwood R. 1857: *A supplement to the pharmacopoia*. Ed. 3. Longman & Co., Simpkin & Co., John Churchill, Henry Bohn & Henry Renshaw, London.

Reichel1835 – Reichel [n.] 1835: *Nachrichten von einzeInen Arzneipflanzen und aus dem Gewächsreiche stammenden, zum medicinichen Gebrauche dienenden Droguen*. Annalen der Pharmacie 14(1): 107–125.

ReichReid1844 – Reicholdt C., von Reider J. E. 1844: *Die pharmaceutische Waarenkunde und Waarenbereitung aus dem Pflanzenreiche*. Bei E. B. Schwickert, Leipzig.

Rejewski1996 – Rejewski M. 1996: *Pochodzenie łacińskich nazw roślin polskich. Przewodnik botaniczny*. Książka i Wiedza, Warszawa.

Rheed1688 – van Rhede tot Draekestein H. 1688: *Hortus Malabaricus*... Pars 7. Sumptibus viduae Joannis van Someren, haeredum Joannis van Dyck, Henrici et vudiae Theodori Boom, Amstelaedami.

RiccFior1789 – *Ricettario fiorentino*. Gaetano Cambiagi, Firenze 1789.

Richter1826 – Richter G. A. 1826: *Ausfürliche Arzneimittellehre. Handbuch für praktische Aerzte*. Band 1. August Rücker, Berlin.

Riecke1842 – Riecke V. A. 1842: *Die neuern Arzneimittel*. Aufl. 3, Hoffmann'sche Verlags--Buchhandlung, Stuttgart.

Rieg1743 – Rieger J. C. 1743: *Introductio in Notitiam Rerum naturalium et Arte factarum*. Tomus 2. Apud Petrum Gosse, Hagae Comitum.

Riv1690 – Rivinus A. Q. 1690: *Ordo Plantarum quae sunt Flore Irregulari Monopetalo*. Typis Christoph. Fleischeri, Lipsiae.

Rm1886 – Remington J. P. 1886: *The practice of pharmacy: a treatise on the modes of making and dispensing officinal, unofficinal, and extemporaneous preparations*… J. B. Lippincott Company, Philadelphia, London.

RmWds1918 – Remington J. P., Woods H. C. jr. 1918, eds.: *The dispensatory of the United States of America*. Ed. 20. J. B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia.

Ronquillo1857 – Ronquillo J. O. 1857: *Diccionario de materia mercantil, industrial y agrícola*. Tomo 4. Agustin Gaspar, Barcelona.

Rosen1862 – Rosenthal D. A. 1862: *Synopsis Plantarum diaphoricarum. Systematische Übersicht der Heil-, Nutz- und Giftpflanzen aller Länder*. Verlag von F. Enke, Erlangen.

Rudolphy1866 – Rudolphy J. 1866: *Pharmaceutical directory of all the crude drugs now in general use: their etymology and names in alphabetical order*. William Radde, New York.

Rumph1750 – Rumphius G. E. 1750: *Herbarium Amboinense*. Pars 5. Apud Meinardum Uytwerf, Amstelaedami.

Rupr1860 – Ruprecht F. J. 1860: *Flora Ingrica: sive Historia Plantarum Gubernii Petropolitani*. Tom 1. Eggers & soc., Petropoli; Sam. Schmidt, Rigae; Leopold Voss, Lipsiae.

Rutk2008 – Rutkowska E. 2008: *Problematyka technologii pigułek na łamach «Wiadomości Farmaceutycznych» w latach 20. i 30. XX w*. Farmacja Polska 64(19): 861–865.

SandBg1862 – Sandras C.-M.-S., Bourguignon H. 1862: *Traité pratique des maladies nerveuses*. Germier Baillière, Paris; Hippolyte Baillière, London; Baillière Bros, New York.

Sawer1894 – Sawer J. C. 1894: *Odorographia. A natural history of raw materials and drugs used in flavouring*. Gurney & Jackson, London; W. J. Smith, Brighton.

Sawicz1839 – Sawiczewski F. 1839. *Wiadomość o mączyńcu amerykańskim (Chenopodium quinoa) z uwagami nad innemi do tego rodzaju należącymi roślinami*. Rocznik Wydziału Lekarskiego Uniwersytetu Jagiellońskiego 2(2): 32–43.

SchbBd1847 – Schubart [n.], Baade [n.]. 1847: *Handelsberichte*. Archiv der Pharmacie 100(3): 372–384.

Schedel1789 – Schedel J. C. 1789: *Neues und vollständiges Waaren-Lexikon*. Litter. Typogr. Gesellschaftsbuchhandlung, Weissenburg im Franken; Weitz & Brede, Offenbach am Wayn.

SchedErd1834 – Schedel J. C., Erdmann O. L. 1834: *Vollständiges allgemeines Waaren--Lexikon für Kaufleute, Commissionäre, Fabrikanten und Geschäftsleute*. Verlag der I. C. Hinrichschen Buchhandlung, Leipzig.

Schf1784 – Schaeffer I. 1784: *Dissertatio sistens Anthelmintica Regni Vegetabilis*. Altdorfii 1784. [In:] Schlegel I. C. T. *Thesaurus Materiae medicae et Artis pharmaceuticae* Sumtu E. B. Schwickerti, Lipsiae 1794; 2: 127–186.

Schimper1848 – Schimper M. 1848: *Anthelmintic drugs employed in Abyssinia*. Monthly Retrospect of the Medical Sciences 1(7): 182–183.

Schimper1886 – Schimper A. F. W. 1886: *Taschenbuch der medinischen-pharmaceutischen botanik und pflanzlichen Drogenkunde*. J. H. Ed. Heitz (Heitz & Mündel), Strassburg.

Schleid1857 – Schleiden M. J. 1857: *Handbuch der medizinisch-pharmaceutischen Botanik und botanischen Pharmacognosie*. Theil 2. Verlag von Wilhelm Engelmann, Leipzig.

Schler1791 – Schlereth F. A. 1791: *Dispensatorium Fuldense tripartitum*. Ed. 2. Apud Henricum Ludovicum Broenner, Francofurti ad Moenum.

Schoepf1787 – Schoepf I. D. 1787: *Materia medica Americana*. I. I. Palmius, Erlangae.

Schref1792 – Schref J. C. F. 1792. *Dispensatorium Lippiacum Genio moderno accommodatum*. Pars 1. In officina libraria Meyeriana, Lemgoviae.

Schreg1812 – Schreger C. H. T. jr. 1812: *Kosmetisches Taschenbuch für Damen...* Bey Johann Leonhard Schrag, Nürnberg.

Schröd1685 – Schröder J., Rommel P., Witzel J. L. 1685: *Pharmacopoeia medico-chymica sive Thesaurus pharmacologicus*. Sumptibus Danielis Görlini, Ulmae Suevorum.

Schroff1865 – von Schroff K. D. 1865: *Das Pharmacologische Institut der Wiener Universität, aus anlass der 500-jährigen Jubelfeier dieser Universität*. W. Braumüller, Wien.

Schroff1866 – Schroff C. D. 1866: *Mittheilungen pharmakologischen und toxikologischen Inhaltes*. Neues Repertorium für Pharmacie 15(3): 191–201.

Schubarth1821 – Schubarth E. L. 1821: *Receptirkunst und Recepttaschenbuch für practische Aerzte*. August Rücker, Berlin.

Schuch1858 – Schuchardt B. 1858: *Handbuch der allgemeinen und speciellen Arzneimittellehre und Receptirkunst*. Friedrich Vieweg und Sohn, Braunschweig.

Schum1825 – Schumacher C. F. 1825: *Medicinsk Plantelære for studerende Læger og Pharmaceutiker*. Bind 1. Ed. 2., Jens Hostrup Schultz, Kjöbenhavn.

Schum1826 – Schumacher C. F. 1826: *Medicinsk Plantelære for studerende Læger og Pharmaceutiker*. Bind 2. Ed. 2., Jens Hostrup Schultz, Kjöbenhavn.

Schw1829 – Schweinsberg 1829: *Beschreibung einiger neuen brasilianischen Arzneistoffe*. Magazin für Pharmacie 7(28): 49–63.

Schwen1587 – Schwenckfeld C. 1587: *Thesaurus Pharmaceuticus*. Ex Officina Frobeniana, Basileae.

Schwen1600 – Schwenckfeld [Schwenckfelt] C. 1600: *Stirpium et Fossilium Silesiae Catalogus in quo praeter Etymon, Natales, Tempus, Natura et Vires cum variis Experimentis assignatur*… Impensis Davidis Alberti, Lipsiae.

Scov1943 – Scoville W. L., Powers J. L., Crossen G. E. 1943: *Scoville's The art of compounding*. The Blakiston Co., Philadelphia.

Sepp1773 – Sepp J. C. 1773: *Icones Lignorum exoticorum et nostratium*… J. C. Sepp, Amstelaedami.

SjpXVIIw – *Słownik języka polskiego XVII i 1. połowy XVIII wieku*. Instytut Języka Polskiego PAN, http://sxvii.pl/, Warszawa. 1997–*sqq*.

Skobel1864 – Skobel F. K. 1864: *Gabinet farmakognostyczny*. [In]: Zakłady Uniwersyteckie w Krakowie. Przyczynek do dziejów oświaty krajowéj. C. K. Towarzystwo Naukowe Krakowskie, Kraków, pp. 414–449.

SŁŚrPol – Plezia M. 1953–*sqq*: *Słownik łaciny średniowiecznej w Polsce. Lexicon mediae et infimae Latinitatis Polonorum*. Polska Akademia Nauk, Pracownia Słownika Łaciny Średniowiecznej. Instytut Języka Polskiego. PAN, Zakład Narodowy im. Ossolińskich, Kraków (etc.) 1953–*sqq*. https://elexicon.scriptores.pl/pl/

Smith1831 – Smith D. B. 1831. *On the Ipomoea jalapa*. Journal of the Pliladelphia College of Pharmacy 2: 22–35.

Smith1870 – Smith W., Anthon C. 1870: *Dictionary of Greek and Roman antiquities*. 3rd American edition, Harper & Brothers Publishers, New York.

SnDol2000 – Seneta W., Dolatowski J. 2000: *Dendrologia*. Wydawnictwo Naukowe PWN, Warszawa.

Somm1701 – Sommerhof J. C. 1701: *Lexicon pharmaceutico-chymicum Latino-Germanicum et Germanico-Latinum*. Impensis Joh. Ziegeri & Georg. Lehmanni, Norimbergae.

Spenner1829 – Spenner F. K. L. 1829: *Flora Friburgensis et Regionum proxime adjacentium*. Tomus 3. Typis Friederici Wagner, Fribiurgi Brisgoviae.

Spenner1834 – Spenner F. C. L. 1834: *Handbuch der angewandten Botanik*. Abth. 1. Universitäts-Buchhandlung und Buchdruckerei der Gehr. Groos, Freiburg.

Spenner1835 – Spenner F. C. L. 1835: *Handbuch der angewandten Botanik*. Abth. 2. Universitäts-Buchhandlung und Buchdruckerei der Gehr. Groos, Freiburg.

SpixMart1824 – von Spix J. B., von Martius C. F. P. 1824: *Travels to Brasil in the years 1817––1820*. Vol. 2. Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme, Brown, and Green, London.

SpPl1753 – Linnaeus C. 1753: *Species Plantarum*. Tomus 1. Impensis Laurentii Salvii, Holmiae.

Spreng1807 – Sprengel K. P. J. 1807: *Historia Rei herbariae*. Tomus 1. Sumtibus Tabernae Librariae et Artium, Amstelodami.

Sterb1712 – van Sterbeeck F. 1712: *Theatrum Fungorum oft het tooneel der campernoelien*. By Franciscus Huyssens, t'Antwerpen.

Stillé1884 – Stillé A., Maisch J. M. 1884: *The national dispensatory*. Ed. 3. Henry C. Lea's Son & Co., Philadelphia.

Stokes1812 – Stokes J. 1812: *A botanical materia medica*. Vol. 2–4. J. Johnson & Co., London.

Streinz1825 – Streinz W. M. 1825: *Anleitung zur Untersuchung der Apotheken: vorzüglich aber zur Prüfung der Aechtheit und Güte der Arzneien*. Kronberger und Weber, Prag.

Stromeyer1852 – Stromeyer F. A. W. 1852: *Pharmacopoea Medicaminum quae in Prarmacopoea Hannoverana non sunt recepta*. In Bibliopolio aulico Hahniano. Hanoverae.

Strumpf1848 – Strumpf F. L. 1848: *Systematisches Handbuch der Arzneimittellehre*. Band 1. Verlag von Theod. Christ. Fr. Enslin, Berlin.

Strumpf1855 – Strumpf F. L. 1855: *Systematisches Handbuch der Arzneimittellehre*. Band 2. Verlag von Theod. Christ. Fr. Enslin, Berlin.

Strumpf1861 – Strumpf F. L. 1861: *Allgemeine Pharmakopöe nach den neuesten Bestimmungen oder die offizinellen Arzneien nach ihrer Erkennung, Bereitung, Wirkung und Verordnung.* C. F. Winter'sche Verlagshandlung, Leipzig und Heidelberg.

Stz1954 – Steinmetz E. F. 1954: *Materia medica vegetabilis*. E. F. Steinmetz, Amsterdam.

Swd1799 – Swediaur F. 1799: *Materia medica seu cognitionis medicamentorum simpliciorum epicrisis analytica*. Apud J. Fuchs; Theo. Barrois jun.; Mequignon sen.; Croullebois; Gabon, Bibliopolas, Parisiis.

Syren1613 – Syrrenius S. 1613. *Zielnik herbarzem z języka łacińskiego zowią [zowion]…* W drukarni Bazylego Skalskiego, Kraków.

Świejkowski1950 – Świejkowski L. 1950: *Rośliny lecznicze występujące w stanie dzikim*. Wydawnictwo Polskiego Związku Zielarskiego, Kraków.

TabHist1588 – Tabernaemontanus J. T. 1588: *Historia Plantarum. Tomi tres*. Francofourti ad Moenum.

TabIc1590 – Theodorus J. [Tabernaemontanus] 1590: *Eicones Plantarum, seu Stirpium, Arborum nempe Fruticum, Herbarum, Fructuum, Lignorum, Radicum, omnis Generis*… Curante Nicolao Bassaeo, Francofurti ad Moenum.

Tarifa1831 – *Real Tarifa a que deben arreglarse y sujetarse todos los farmacéuticos del reino...* Eusebio Aguado, Madrid 1831.

TarTozz1813 – Targioni-Tozzetti O. 1813: *Instituzioni botaniche*. Tomo 3. Ed. 3. Presso Guglielmo Piatti, Firenze.

Taxa1726 – *Hochfürstl[ich] Anhalt-Zerbstische Medicinalordnung und Apotheker-Taxa,* George Wilhelm Göckingen, Zerbst 1726.

Taxa1741 – *Taxa seu Pretium tam Simplicium, quam Compositorum juxta Dispensatorium Wirtenbergicum praeparandorum et aliorum in officinis pharmaceuticis usualium Medicamentorum, mandato clementissimi Domini Ducis adornatum et statutum.* Sumptibus Christophori Erhardi bibliopolae, Stuttgardiae.

Taxa1745 – Torkos J. J. 1745: *Taxa pharmaceutica Posoniensis cum Instructionibus Pharmacopoeorum, Chirurgorum et Obstetricum*. Litters Royerianis, Posonii.

Taxa1786 – *Taxa seu Pretium tam simplicium quam compositorum juxta Pharmacopoeam Danicam*. Von dem königlichen Collegio Medico zu Kopenhagen verfasset. Francofurti et Lipsiae 1786.

Taxa1787 – *Ordonnantie van heer ende Weth der Stad Gend op den Taux der droguen en medicamenten*. Judocus Begyn, Tot Gend 1787.

Taxa1809 – Flachsland J. C. 1809: *Apotheker-Taxe zur neu eingefürten Preußischen Pharmacopoe*. Christian Friedrich Müller, Carlsruhe.

Taxa1825 – *Taxa pharmaceutica Bavarica*. Typis Lentnerianis, Monachii 1825.

Taxa1856 – *Arznei-Tax-Ordnung für das Königreich Bayern*. Verlag der Fr. Korn'schen Buchhandlung, Nürnberg 1856.

Tdf1805 – Trommsdorff J. B. 1805: *Die Apothekerkunst in ihrem ganzen Umfange nach alphabetischer Ordnung*. Band 1. Hennings'schen Buchhandlung, Erfurt.

Tdf1822 – Trommsdorff J. B. 1822: *Handbuch der pharmazeutischen Waarenkunde*. 3. Aufl. Hennings'sche Buchhandlung, Gotha.

Thacher1810 – Thacher J., Currie J. 1810: *The American new dispensatory*. T. B. Wait & Co., Boston.

ThGilg1905 – Thoms H., Gilg E. 1905: *Warenkunde*. [In:] Holfert J., Thoms H., Mylius E., Gilg E., Jordan K. F. *Schule der Pharmazie*. Verlag von Julius Springer, Berlin, 5: 1–536.

Thon1828 – Thon C. F. G. 1828: *Die Kunst aus Obst, Beeren, Blüten, Säften und anderen schicklichen Stoffen… einen vortrefflichen Wein zu verfertigen…* Druck und Verlag von Bernhard Fr. Voigt, Ilmenau.

Tourn1717 – de Tournefort J. P. 1717: *Traité de la matière médicale*. Tome 1. Laurent d'Houry, Paris.

TournInst1700 – Tournefort J. P. 1700: *Institutiones rei herbariae*. Tomus 1. E Typographia Regia, Parisiis.

TournPar1698 – de Tournefort J. P. 1698: *Histoire des plantes, qui naissent aux Environs de Paris*. De l'Impreimerie Royale, Paris.

Trill1764 – Triller D. W. 1764: *Dispensatorium pharmaceuticum universale sive Thesaurus medicamentorum*. Tomus 1–2. F. Varrenti, Francofurtii ad Moenum.

Trill1772 – Triller D. W. 1772: *Dispensatorium pharmaceuticum universale sive Thesaurus Medicamentorum...* Tomus 1. Impensis Thomae Chiappari, Neapoli.

Tsch1857 – Tschelnitz S. 1857: *Farben-Chemie*. Karl Gerold's Sohn, Wien.

Tschirch1909 – Tschirch A. 1909: *Handbuch der Pharmakognosie*. Band 1. C. H. Tauchnitz, Leipzig.

Vaill1723 – Vaillant S. 1723: *Botanicon Parisiense*. P. vander Aa, Lugduni Batavorum.

Valent1722 – Valentinus M. B. 1722: *Aurifodina medica... seu Historia simplicium reformata*. Apud Dominicum à Sande et Eberh. Henric. Lammers, Giessae et Francofurti.

Vater1722 – Vater A. 1722: *Pugillus Rerum Indicarum quo comprehenditur Historia variorum simplicium ex India orientali, America...* Ex officina typographico-libraria Gerdesiana, Virtembergae.

Verz1852 – *Verzeichniss eniner Anzahl Roharzneistoffe aus der Vereinigten Staaten Nordamerikas welche bei Gelegenheit der General-Versammlung des allgemeinen deutschen Apotheker-Vereins in Frankfurt a. M. den 16., 17. und 18. September 1852 von dem Prof. Dr. Mettenheimer, Apotheker zu Giessen aufgestellt wurden*. Archiv der Pharmacie 1852; 122(2): 93–94; [reprinted with altered title:] 1855; 134(2): 233–234.

Vinke1860 – Vinke [n.] 1860: *Ueber Penghawar Djambi (Spreublättchen von Cibotium cumingii, paleae Cibotii).* Vierteljahresschrift für Praktische Pharmacie 9(2): 235–251.

Vogel1758 – Vogel R. A. 1758: *Historia Materiae medicae ad novissima Tempora producta*. Apud Eliam Luzac, Lugduni Batavorum et Lipsiae.

Vogel1762 – Vogel R. A. 1762: *Institutiones Chemiae ad Lectiones academicas accomodatae*. Ed. 2. Apud Tobiam Göbhard, Bambergae, Francofurti et Lipsiae.

Vogl1892 – Vogl A. E. 1892: *Pharmakognosie*. Druck und Verlag von Carl Gerold's Sohn, Wien.

Vogt1832 – Vogt P. F. W. 1832: *Lehrbuch der Pharmakodynamik*. Band 1. Aufl. 3. Bei Georg Friedrich Heyer, Vater, Giessen.

Volker1831 – Volker J. H. 1831: *Handbuch der Material- und Droguerie-Waarenkunde*. Band 1. Verlag von Gottfr. Basse, Quedlinburg und Leipzig.

Vranck1812 – Vrancken A. L. H. J. 1812: *Pharmacopoeia manualis*. A Concilio Medico Praefecturae Utriusque Nethae edita. Typis A. Grangé, Antverpiae.

Wágner1865 – Wágner D. 1865: *A növényország gyógyszerisméje orvosok, gyógyszerészek, iparosok és kereskedók számáka*. A magy. kir. egyetemi nyomdából, Budán.

Waitz1829 – Waitz F. A. C. 1829: *Praktische beobachtungen über einige javanische Heilmittel*. F. A. Brockhaus, Leipzig; J. Frank, Brüssel.

Walpers1853 – Walpers G. 1853: *Abyssinische Bandwurmmittel*. Bonplandia 1(11): 98–99.

Wang1919 – Wang Ch. Y. 1919: *Antimony*. Charles Griffin & Co. Ltd., London.

Waring1868 – Waring E. J. 1868: *Pharmacopoeia of India*. W. H. Allen & Co., London.

Watt1889 – Watt G. 1889. *A dictionary of the economic products of India: Cabbage to Cyperus*. Vol. 2. Printed by the Superintendent of Government Printing, India, Calcutta.

Watts1863 – Watts H. 1863: *A dictionary of chemistry and the allied branches of other sciences*. Vol. 1. Longmans, Green & Co., London.

Wayne1876 – Wayne E. S. 1876: *Reaearches upon buchu*. American Journal of Pharmacy 1876; 48(1): 18–20.

Wecker1601 – Wecker I. I. 1601: *Antidotarium generale et speciale ex opt. Authorum tam veterum quam recentiorum Scriptis fideliter et methodice congestum et dispositum*. Per Conr. Waldkirch, sumptibus Episcopianorum, Basileae.

Welsch1697 – Welsch C. L. 1697: *Basis botanica seu brevis ad Rem herbariam Manuductio, omnes Plantarum Partes, una cum earundem Virtutibus secundum novissima Botanicorum Fundamenta…* Apud Theod. Mart. Heybe, Lipsiae.

Werber1856 – Werber W. J. A. 1856: *Specielle Heilmittellehre*. Band 2, Abth. 2. Ferdinand Enke, Erlangen.

Weston1775 – Weston R. 1775: *The English flora*. Printed for the Author, London.

White1842 – White J. 1842: *A compendium of the veterinary art*. Ed. 17. Longman, Brown, Green, & Longmans; T. Tegg; Whitaker & Co., Simpkin, Marshall, & Co., Houlston & Stoneman; & C. Dolman, London.

Wigand1863 – Wigand J. W. A. 1863: *Lehrbuch der Pharmakognosie: Ein pharmako--gnostischer Commentar zu sämmtlichen deutschen Pharmakopöen*. Verlag von August Hirschwald, Berlin.

Wigand1887 – Wigand A. 1887: *Lehrbuch der Pharmakognosie*. 4. Aufl. A. Hirschwald, Berlin.

Wiggers1840 – Wiggers A. 1840: *Grundriß der Pharmacognosie*. Bei Vandenhoeck und Ruprecht, Göttingen.

Wiggers1852 – Wiggers H. A. L. 1852: *Bericht über die Leistungen in der Pharmacognosie und Pharmacie*. Canstatt's Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte in der Pharmacie und verwandten Wissenschaften in allen Ländern 1: 19–164.

Wiggers1858 – Wiggers H. A. L. 1858: *Bericht über die Leistungen in der Pharmacognosie und Pharmacie*. Canstatt's Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte in der Pharmacie und verwandten Wissenschaften 7: 1–190 [and reprinted in:] Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der gesammten Medicin in allen Ländern 5: 1–92.

WiggHus1872 – Wiggers [n.], Huseman A. 1872: *I. Pharmacognosie*. Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der Pharmacognosie, Pharmacie und Toxicologie 31(6): 8–160.

Wilson1744 – Wilson J. 1744: *A synopsis of British plants, in Mr. Ray's method…* Printed by John Gooding, Newcastle Upon Tyne.

Winkler1840 – Winkler E. 1840: *Vollständiges Real-Lexikon der medicinisch--pharmaceutischen Naturgeschichte und Rohrwarenkunde*. Band 1. F. A. Brockhaus, Leipzig.

Winkler1842 – Winkler E. 1842: *Vollständiges Real-Lexikon der medicinisch--pharmaceutischen Naturgeschichte und Rohrwarenkunde*. Band 2. F. A. Brockhaus, Leipzig.

Winkler1852 – Winkler E. 1852: *Pharmaceutische Waarenkunde oder Handatlas der Pharmakologie*. Verlag von E. Schäfer, Leipzig.

Wint1927 – Winter F. 1927: *Handbuch der gesamten Parfumerie und Kosmetik*. J. Springer, Wien.

Withering1776 – Withering W. 1776: *A botanical arrangement of all the vegetables naturally growing in Great Britain*. T. Cadel & P. Elmsley, Birmingham.

Withering1787 – Withering W. 1787: *A botanical arrangement of British plants including the use of each species in medicine, diet, rural economy, and the arts.* Vol. 2. Ed. 2. Printed by M. Swinney, Brimingham.

WoodBache1833 – Wood G. B., Bache F. 1833: *The Dispensatory of the United States of America*. Grigg & Elliot, Philadelphia.

WoodBache1849 – Wood G. B., Bache F. 1849: *The Dispensatory of the United States of America*. Ed. 8. Grigg, Elliot, and Co., Philadelphia.

WoodBache1854 – Wood G. B., Bache F. 1854: *The Dispensatory of the United States of America*. Ed. 10. Lippincott, Grambo, and Co., Philadelphia.

WoodBache1858 – Wood G. B., Bache F. 1858: *The dispensatory of the United States of America*. Ed. 11. J. B. Lippincott & Co., Philadelphia.

Ws1882 – Wittstein G. C. 1882: *Handwörterbuch der Pharmakognosie des Pflanzenreiches*. E. Trewend, Breslau.

Zanoni1675 – Zanoni G. 1675: *Istoria botanica*. Per G. Longhi, Boloniae.

Zipperer1885 – Zipperer P. 1885: *Parameria vulneraria Radlkofer. Die Stammpflanze des Tagulaway-Balsam*. Archiv der Pharmacie 223, 23(21): 817–823.

Zorn1714 – Zorn B. D. 1714: *Botanologia medica*. J. C. Papen, Berlin.

Zückert1769 – Zückert J. F. 1769: *Materia alimentaria in Genera, Classes, et Species disposita*. Apud Augustum Mylium, Berolini.

List of figures

Fig. 1. Processes of sublimation and distillation of benzoin (Gray1821:285). *Synonyms: *flos benzoës* = *flores benzoini* (DAV1729:247) = *sal benzoini* (Duncan1806:413) = *acidum benzoicum* (Coxe1825:132) 65

VOLUMES OF THIS LEXICON PUBLISHED TO DATE

Volume (part) No.	Letter(s)	Year of publication	Pages	DOI identifier of the volume	Number of entries (including cross references)	Number of references in bibliography
I	A	2021	252	10.47590/sum.9788375094244	1304	669
II	B	2023	143	10.47590/sum.9788375094619	592	521